

A  
A  
0  
0  
0  
9  
7  
4  
3  
2  
0



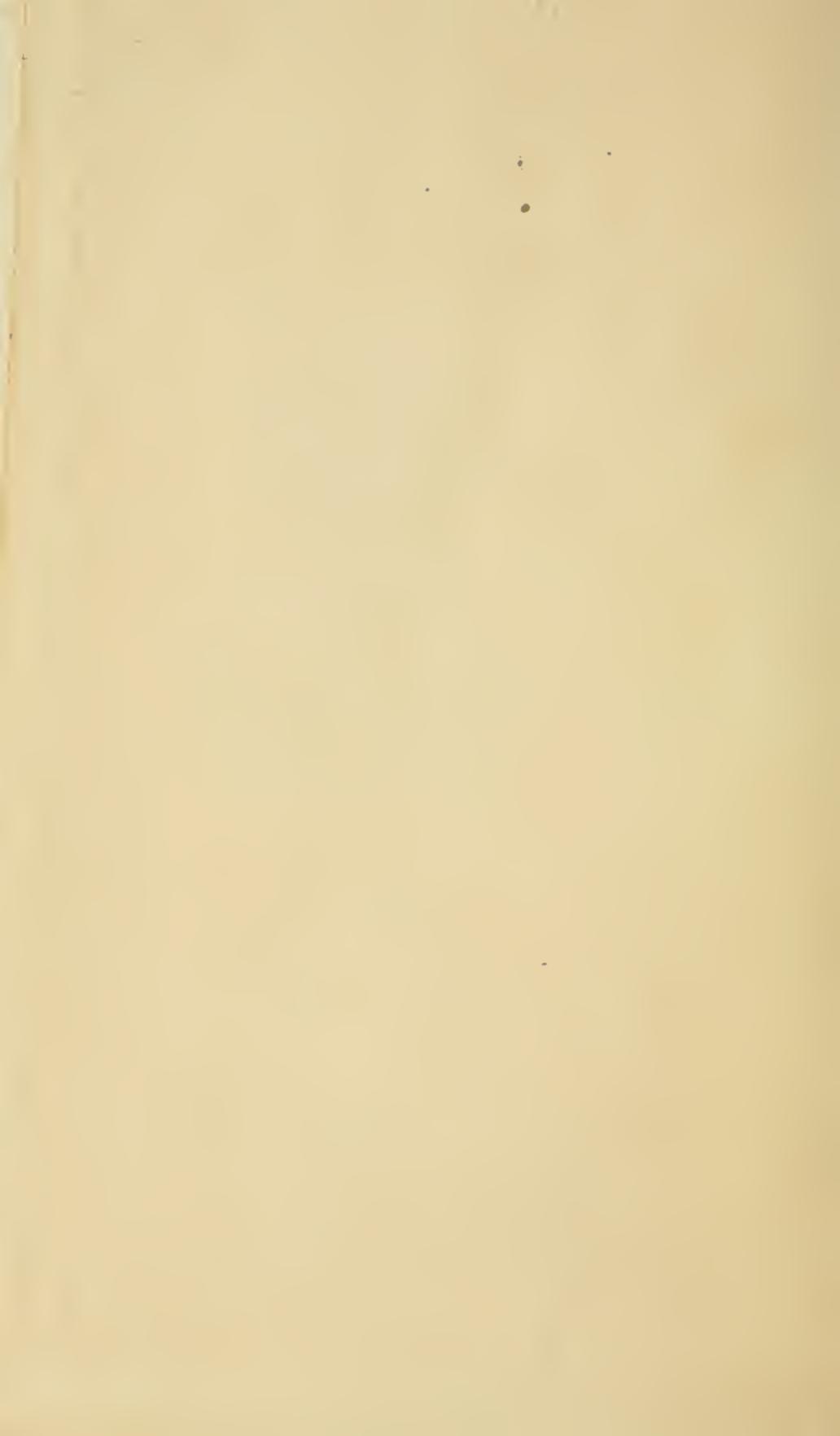
UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



THE LIBRARY  
OF  
THE UNIVERSITY  
OF CALIFORNIA  
LOS ANGELES

best copy

202



# The French Refugees at the Cape

BY

COLIN GRAHAM BOTHA

*(Of the Cape Archives).*

SECOND EDITION.

---

CAPE TOWN :

CAPE TIMES LIMITED.

1921.



DT

843

B65f

## PREFACE.

---

I HAVE endeavoured in the following pages to give a brief account of the arrival and settlement of the French Refugees at the Cape in the seventeenth century. Their coming was of some importance to the Colony, especially with regard to farming operations. They brought with them a knowledge of viticulture which in no small measure helped to promote and advance the prosperity of the Cape of Good Hope. Further, they were an aid to the general colonization of the place. The Refugees came when there was a want of men with a knowledge of the manufacture of wine and brandy and of the cultivation of olives. The Dutch East India Company had no definite scheme of colonizing its various possessions, but an exception was made as regards the Cape. Emigrants were sent out from time to time during the seventeenth century, and Netherlanders came here at the same time as the French. With regard to the latter, I have dealt in the following pages with matters relating to their settlement at Drakenstein, their church and their language, and have added a list of names of those who came out from 1688 onwards. It is hoped that this list will throw some fresh light on some of those who found a new home here. It has been compiled from a variety of sources, and has taken some years of careful research to complete. A little while ago my attention was drawn to a paper read in 1895 to the Huguenot Society in London by Captain W. H. Hinde, R.E., on "The Huguenot Settlement at the Cape of Good Hope." Annexed to the publication is a list of Huguenot families of the Cape compiled by the late Mr. C. C. de Villiers. Upon comparing it with my list I was pleased to see what I had gathered was in many respects in more detail, especially as to the place of origin and the ships in which some of the Refugees came out. However, a debt of gratitude is due to the late Mr. de Villiers for what he has done for the student interested in genealogical studies of this country.

None but those who have undertaken the task of framing such a list can appreciate the labour expended. Every conceivable class of record which might throw some light on the enquiry was examined. The result was often fruitless,

whereas most unlikely sources produced a great deal of information. The late Dr. Theal, in his "History of South Africa," has mentioned that the list of those Refugees who came out in the Company's ships the *Borssenburg* and *Zuid Beveland*, are wanting both in the Archives at the Hague and the Cape. I have been so fortunate as to discover from odd sources in the Cape Archives the names of some of the passengers in the latter, as well as of those who came out in the *Schelde*, which is not mentioned. Reference to these is made further on. Mention of the arrival of some batches of Refugees in other vessels has also been made, and I have not yet seen these in print. Of the forty emigrants that sailed in *'t Wapen van Alkmaar*, I have been able to trace only one name, that of Antonie Martin. I have considered that the list of baptisms in the French Church at Drakenstein (now Paarl) should be included in this book. The original is in the handwriting of Paul Roux, the first French parish clerk and schoolmaster. It covers the period 1694 to 1713, and is the only existing church record kept in French. The early registers before the close of the seventeenth century, which no doubt were also in that language, are wanting.

The last chapter has been devoted to extracts from some of the more important original documents in the Cape Archives dealing with the subject of this book. An English version of these has been given. It is hoped that the originals placed before the reader will prove helpful to the student unable to examine the records himself, and will also indicate the style of document and language of the period.

I am indebted to Mr. A. H. Cornish-Bowden, Surveyor-General of the Cape Province, for permitting Mr. P. Alton, of his staff, to reproduce the illustrations. It gives me pleasure to acknowledge Mr. Alton's help and interest taken in the preparation of the maps.

C. GRAHAM BOTHA.

Cape Town,  
September, 1919.

## CONTENTS.

---

	Page
List of the principal documents consulted and list of 1901 abbreviations .. .. .	vi
Chapter 1. Introduction .. .. .	1
„ 2. The arrival of the Refugees at the Cape ..	6
„ 3. The Cape at the end of the 17th Century	15
„ 4. Their settlement, church and language	23
„ 5. The Refugees in other countries and those who came to the Cape ..	43
„ 6. List of French Refugees who arrived from 1688 .. .. .	59
„ 7. Extract of baptisms in the Drakenstein Church, 1694-1713; Register of members of the Drakenstein Congre- gation, 1715; Land Grants issued to the French Refugees .. ..	101
„ 8. Extracts from the principal documents relating to the Refugees .. ..	125
Index .. .. .	161

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

	Page
1. MAP SHEWING THE EXTENT OF THE COLONY IN 1688 ...	21
2. FACSIMILES OF SIGNATURES OF SOME OF THE FRENCH REFUGEES ... .. .	59
3. MAP SHEWING POSITION OF FARMS GRANTED TO FRENCH AND DUTCH SETTLERS UP TO 1700 ... ..	124

## LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL DOCUMENTS AND BOOKS CONSULTED.

---

### CAPE ARCHIVES.

- (a) Letters Received and Despatched by the Cape to the authorities in Holland and Batavia. Some of these will be found printed in H. C. V. Leibbrandt's Précis of the Archives, *e.g.*, "Letters Received 1695-1708"; "Letters Despatched, 1696-1708." The context and reference to some of the correspondence will also be found in his "Rambles through the Archives."

Journal or "*Dag Register*," a diary of daily events kept in the Castle of Good Hope. The period 1699-1732 will be found in Leibbrandt's Précis.

Resolutions of the Council of Policy. These contain the debates and resolutions of the Cape Government.

"*Requesten*" or Petitions sent to the Government. Letters A-O printed in Leibbrandt's Précis.

Orphan Chamber Records. The principal documents referred to were wills, death registers, inventories and vendu rolls. They are invaluable as regards genealogical information.

Muster Rolls of Freemen. A yearly roll of all burghers in the Colony was compiled and sent to Holland. Verbatim copies have been made for the Cape Archives.

Court of Justice Records. Several interesting facts were obtained from these.

"List of persons who sailed from Zeeland and appear on the roll of those granted Letters of Freedom 1718-1791." Verbatim copy in Cape Archives. Several names of those who came out in ships of which the passenger lists are wanting are to be found in this volume.

Resolutions of the Lords Seventeen. Those between 1685-1688 relate to the Refugees. Verbatim copy.

- (b) In the Stellenbosch section are to be found several series of records which are very helpful.

Wills passed before the Secretary of the District.

Contracts passed before the Secretary of the District.

Proceedings of petty cases before the Heemraden.

Burgher Muster Rolls.

DEEDS OFFICE. Original Land Grants.

CHURCH DOCUMENTS. The various baptismal and marriage registers of the Dutch churches at Cape Town and Drakenstein (now Paarl) were inspected. The "Register of Members" was also very useful, dates of deaths and removals to other centres being recorded.

PRINTED BOOKS.

Those who are unable to consult the original manuscripts in the Cape Archives will find in Leibbrandt's volumes an English précis of some of the documents as referred to above.

Dr. G. McC. Theal's "History of South Africa."

Francois Leguat: "A new voyage to the East Indies and his Companions." London, 1708.

Pieter Kolbe: "Naaukeurige beschrijving van de Kaap de Goede Hoop." Amsterdam, 1727.

Francois Valentyn: "Beschrijving van Oost Indiën." Dordrecht and Amsterdam, 1726. Volume five contains a section dealing with the Cape.

Rev. C. Spoelstra: "Bouwstoffen voor de geschiedenis der Nederduitsche Gereformeerde Kerken in Zuid Afrika." Amsterdam, 1906. Very useful source regarding the congregation and church of Drakenstein. Contains correspondence with the Classis of Amsterdam, extracts from the church minutes of the various congregations, and in volume two are verbatim extracts relating to the French Refugees.

Leo Fouché, Ph. et Litt. D.: "The Diary of Adam Tas, 1705-1706." London, 1914. The diary itself is of great value as showing the social life of the people, a picture of the farming community, and is an aid in the study of the causes of the discontent amongst the farmers during the rule of Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel. The appendix, which deals with the "van der Stel troubles," has much information of the farming community of which the French Refugees formed no small portion.

Elis   Briet : " Le Protestantisme en Brie et Basse Champagne." Paris, 1885. Gives an interesting account of the Tailleferts of Chateau Thierry.

R. L. Poole : " Huguenots of the Dispersion." 1880.

Samuel Smiles : " The Huguenots in England and Ireland." 1884.

Captain W. H. Hinde, R.E. : " The Huguenot Settlement at the Cape of Good Hope." Lymington, 1895. Contains the interesting " Notes on Huguenot families at the Cape of Good Hope," by the late Mr. C. C. de Villiers.

The Huguenot Society of London : Of the various publications issued by this Society the following were found helpful :

" Letters of Denization and Acts of Naturalization of Aliens in England, 1509-1603." Edited by W. Page, F.S.A. 1893.

" Registers of the Protestant Church at Guisnes (France), 1668-1685." Edited by William Minet, F.S.A., and William Chapman Waller, F.S.A. 1891. This has been useful as a help in finding out particulars of some of the families who came to the Cape.

---

### ABBREVIATIONS.

Resolutions of the Council of Policy designated as Res.

Resolutions of the Lords Seventeen, designated as Res. XVII.

" Bouwstoffen voor de geschiedenis der Nederduitsche Gereformeerde Kerken in Zuid Afrika," C. Spoelstra, designated as Spoelstra.

The reference to Letters Received and Letters Despatched to and from the Cape, Holland and Batavia, and other volumes in the Cape Archives, referred to by letter C, the number following being the volume.

## CHAPTER I.

### INTRODUCTION.

THE coming of the French Refugees to the Cape is one of the most important and interesting episodes in the history of South Africa. The late Dr. George McCall Theal, in his "History of South Africa," has presented us with a vivid picture of the Refugees, but some additional facts will, it is hoped, prove not uninteresting to all who are desirous of knowing something about this particular chapter in our history. At the time of the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes, when thousands of fugitives from France were seeking an asylum in various parts of Europe, the Dutch East India Company seized the opportunity of offering to send out some of the Refugees with other emigrants who were willing to settle at the Cape. The Directors of the Company, or Seventeen, as they were usually termed, saw that the expenses of the Cape government were growing heavy, but that the agricultural prospects were gradually becoming favourable. It was not the policy of the Company to carry out a general scheme of colonization of its possessions, but an exception was made as regards the Cape. It had undertaken by its own farming operations to supply the passing ships with grain, meat and vegetables, but had found this expensive and unsatisfactory. These undertakings could be better carried out by a farming population. At a meeting of the Seventeen held on the 3rd October, 1685, it was resolved to send more colonists to the Cape to earn their livelihood by agriculture, trade and other industries.<sup>1</sup> Amongst these were to be included French Refugees of the reformed religion. It is clear from the despatches to the Cape that among the objects which the Company had in view in sending out the Refugees were first, the increase of the population, resulting in the subsequent reduction of the numbers in the garrison necessary for defence; and second, the promotion of agriculture and trades. Even after the main batch had arrived in 1688 we find in 1696 and 1699 such expressions in connection with their departure for the Cape as "French Refugees who have been sent out with the object of populating the Colony

---

<sup>1</sup> Res. XVII. C.200, Archives. For copy *vide* p. 125.

and . . . maintain themselves by their trades and handiwork," "in order to carry on agriculture under your directions," and "to settle as agriculturists." Governor Simon van der Stel when he heard of their coming expressed the hope that he would find amongst them men who had a knowledge of the vinestock and the planting of olive trees.

The idea of sending out emigrants was no new one, as this had been suggested by Commissioners who had come out to examine into the Company's affairs. Between 1671 and 1685 several families had come, and the attempt to induce women to settle, especially orphan girls, had not quite met with the success anticipated, as only a few arrived. Amongst the Refugees to be sent in 1685 were to be those who could make vinegar and distil brandy. They had to produce certificates of honesty from their consistories and consider themselves born Netherlanders. Regulations, subsequently amended, were drawn up. But the response just then was not encouraging, as only two or three expressed their readiness to go. No serious steps were taken in the matter until two years later when on the 1st October, 1687, the Directors appointed as a General Committee three members from the Amsterdam Chamber, two from the Zeeland Chamber and one from each of the other Chambers, all of whom were members of the Directorate. This Committee had to decide whether it was to the interest of the Company to send to the Cape, and to their other possessions, some French Piedmontese and fugitives, who professed the reformed religion, and, if so, on what footing and conditions. On the 6th October the Committee sent in their report,<sup>1</sup> upon which it was resolved that the decision of the 3rd October, 1685, should remain in force with certain amendments.

Amongst the French were to be included some exiled Piedmontese or "men of the valleys our co-religionists" (de uytgeweecken Piedmontoisen off dalluyden onse geloofs-verwanten). Those who wished to go to the Cape were to present themselves at the Amsterdam and Zeeland Chambers, and if accepted as suitable emigrants were to be accommodated on the outgoing ships of the Company. They were promised a French minister to hold divine service for them. Both the regulations, which were to guide them, and the oath of allegiance which they were obliged to take, were translated into the French language.<sup>2</sup>

The agreement and regulations<sup>3</sup> drawn up provided for a free passage in their ships to all those who wished to come

<sup>1</sup> For extract from this report *vide* p. 126.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*     <sup>3</sup> *Vide* p. 130.

out as colonists. They were only allowed such luggage as was necessary for their use, and that was to be according to the discretion of the Seventeen. They were permitted to take as much specie as they liked, and were to earn their living at the Cape by agriculture, trade or any industry. As agriculturists they were to be given as much land in ownership as they could till, and such implements and cattle as they might require, but the price of these was to be refunded to the Company in corn or otherwise. Those going, whether married or single, were to remain in their new settlement for five years, which period could be reduced by special request to the Directorate. Those wishing to return to Europe after the five years were to pay their own passages.<sup>1</sup> Pecuniary assistance towards procuring an outfit was to be given to each one according to whether he were married or single.<sup>2</sup>

The oath of allegiance which they were required to take was as follows<sup>3</sup> :—

## SERMENT,

Que doivent prester les Personnes libres & estant hors le service de la Compagnie, qui vont au *Cap de Bonne Esperance* avant que de partir de ce pais.

Je promets et jure d'estre soumis et fidelle à leurs hautes puissances les Estats Generaux des Provinces Unies, nos Souverains Maistres et

## OATH,

To be taken by the Freemen not in the service of the Company, proceeding to the *Cape of Good Hope* before setting out from this country.

I promise and swear to bear true and faithful allegiance to their High Mightinesses the States General of the United Provinces our Sovereign

<sup>1</sup> Ordre en reglement, waer op de kameran zullen vermogen eenige Luyden en Familien, daer onder mede begrepen Fransche Vluchtelingen, soo oock uytgeweekene Piemontoisen of Dalluyden, haer voorkomende, te transporteren en over te brengen nae de Cabo de Bonne Esperance. Annexeure to Letter 19.12.1687 from Delft to Cape. C.512. For text *vide* p. 130.

<sup>2</sup> The amounts advanced to all the settlers at the Cape were entered in a book specially kept by the Company, and in 1719 a list of such as were still debtors, with the amount of their debt, was compiled. In proportion to the number of French Refugees who came out and did receive assistance from the Company, not many of their names appear on this list. No doubt the greater number had managed by their industry to wipe out their obligations. A list of the debtors is given on p. 128.

<sup>3</sup> Unsigned printed copy in the French language in Cape Archives. Printed in Spoelstra's "Bouwstoffen," vol. 2, p. 644; also in the early series of the Z.A. Tijdschrift.

Seigneurs, à Son Altesse, Monseigneur le Prince d'Orange, comme Gouverneur, Capitaine et Amiral General, et au Directeurs de la Compagnie Generale des Indes Orientales de ce pais, Pareillement au Gouverneur General des Indes. ainsi qu'a tous les Gouverneurs Commandants, et autres qui durant le Voyage par Mer et ensuite par terre auront commandement sur nous. Et que j'observeray et executeray, fidellement, et de point en point, toutes les loix et ordonnances, faites ou a faire tant par Messieurs les Directeurs, par le Gouverneur General et par les Conseillers, que par le Gouverneur ou Commandant du lieu de ma residence, et de me gouverner et comporter en toutes choses comme un bon et fidelle sujet.

Ainsi Dieu M'aide.

Fait et arresté dans l'assemblée des Dix Sept. le 20 Octobre, 1687.

Masters and Lords, to His Highness the Lord Prince of Orange, as Governor, Captain and Admiral General, and to the Directors of the General Chartered Company of the East Indies in the said lands, likewise to the Governor-General of India, as well as to the Governors, Commandants and others who may be placed over me during the voyage by sea and afterwards on land. That I will observe and execute faithfully, in every respect, all the laws and ordinances made or to be made by the Lords Directors, the Governor General and Councillors or Commandant of the place of my abode, and moreover, to regulate and behave myself in every sense as a good and faithful subject.

So help me God.

Done and registered at the meeting of the Seventeen on October 20th, 1687.

On the 16th November, 1687, the Directorate wrote to Commander Simon van der Stel and told him of their decision to send out the fugitives with a clergyman. Amongst them, he was informed, he would find wine farmers and brandy distillers who might thus supply the wants so much complained of by him. They instructed the Commander to supply the new arrivals with the necessaries for their subsistence until such time as they were settled and able to earn for themselves. They were to be treated on the same footing as the Dutch emigrants who had been sent out from time to time. These fugitives, they said, were destitute of everything, but were industrious and easily satisfied.<sup>1</sup>

This closed the preliminary arrangements for the emigration of the largest batch of French settlers which came out before

<sup>1</sup> Letter, 16.11.1687, from Chamber of Amsterdam. C.512. For extract of this *vide* p. 133.

the close of the seventeenth century. There was little delay in getting the families and single persons allotted to the various ships in which they were to sail. Many, no doubt, had a heavy feeling at their heart as they received the final order of the Company to embark. While still in Europe they were near to their dear ones and the land of their birth. To go six thousand miles away, to meet hidden dangers by land and sea, would, even in this twentieth century, make a stout heart beat with excitement and maybe fear. We shall read later on of the great mortality which took place during a sea voyage in those far off days. This was only too well known to the intending emigrants. One batch for whom all arrangements of transport had been made changed their minds at the last moment and refused to go. They gave as one of their excuses "their aversion to the sea and long voyage."<sup>1</sup>



---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* extract from letter, 21.7.1688, p. 143.

## CHAPTER II

### THE ARRIVAL OF THE REFUGEES AT THE CAPE.

IT is a difficult matter to realise what a voyage must have been two hundred years ago when we think of our large modern liners plying between Europe and South Africa. To-day the distance is covered within seventeen days, then it took anywhere from four to six months; to-day the food is kept in ice chambers, then the meat had to be salted and cured. The ships then were small, and living and sleeping space was limited; some of the vessels were no longer than one hundred and fifteen feet. Not only were the people faced by the danger of tempestuous seas, stranding or fire, but they also ran the risk of capture by pirates or a foreign enemy.

Death was of frequent occurrence during the voyage, and the means for combatting it limited. The want of fresh food, vegetables and a limited allowance of water caused scurvy. This played havoc with a great number, and it often ended fatally. Water was a precious thing on board, and every precaution was taken to preserve it. To eke out the fresh water as long as possible, the meat and salt pork were cooked in the salt water and thus consumed by those on board. Water was given out on short allowance, but one or two glasses of wine were distributed to make up for it.<sup>1</sup>

Poor people, what agonies they must have suffered sometimes, especially when passing through the tropics! Such, however, were the risks and discomforts which the French Refugees who ventured to leave their country had to run before they found an asylum in the southern hemisphere.

The ships of the Dutch East India Company that brought out the first batches of Refugees were the *Voorschooten*, *Borssenburg*, *Oosterlandt*, *Berg China*, *Schelde*, *Zuid Beveland*,

---

<sup>1</sup> "Nader consideratie off bedenckinge op eenige pointen der remonstratie door Sr. Leendert Jansz: overgelevert wegen 't project van een fortresse ende plantagie te begrypen aen Cabo de Boa Esperance ende wes meer aldaer bij tijt ende wijse ten meesten diensten van de Compe. te verhopē."—Jan van Riebeeck. — Juni 1651. C.505.

and *'t Wapen van Alkmaar*. An extract from the resolutions of the Seventeen on the 1st April, 1688, giving the number of Refugees from each Chamber is given on page 135. The *Voorschooten* was the first ship to leave Holland, and sailed on the 31st December, 1687. On the 13th April following she was obliged to drop her anchors in Saldanha Bay on account of a strong south-east wind, although her destination was Table Bay.<sup>1</sup> Her officers considered it necessary to remain in the bay to effect some repairs. When the Commander at the Castle was informed of her arrival, he despatched the cutter *Jupiter* from Table Bay with fresh provisions. On her return she brought the Refugees safely to the Cape.<sup>2</sup>

The *Voorschooten* was a flute of one hundred and thirty feet (Dutch) long.<sup>3</sup> Twenty-two French emigrants were on board.<sup>4</sup> Amongst them were Charles Marais of Plessis, his wife and four children, Philippe Fouché with wife and three children, also eight young bachelors, amongst whom were the brothers Jean and Gabriel le Roux of Blois, and Gideon Malherbe. Jacques Pinard and his wife Esther Fouché had been married previous to the sailing of the *Voorschooten* from Holland.<sup>5</sup>

The *Oosterlandt* left Middelburg on the 29th January, 1688, and reached Table Bay on the 26th April, 1688, after a most successful voyage of two months and ten days.<sup>6</sup> She was a much larger built ship than the *Voorschooten*, measuring one hundred and sixty feet. She brought out twenty-four Refugees.<sup>7</sup> One of them was Jacques de Savoye of Aeth, a wealthy merchant. Jean Prier du Plessis of Poitiers, who had practised as a surgeon, and Isaac Taillefert of Chateau Thierry, a hatmaker, were also on board; they all brought out their wives and children.

Another of the boats to have a most successful voyage was the flute *Borssenburg*, which left Texel on the 6th January, 1688. She was the smallest of the ships, as she was only one

<sup>1</sup> Letter, 3.5.1688, to Batavia, C.755, p. 131. Letter, 26.4.1688, to Chamber Delft, C.755, p. 99.

<sup>2</sup> Letter, 14.4.1688, *et seq.* from Capt. Fs.Villierius, of the *Voorschooten* in Saldanha Bay. C.513.

<sup>3</sup> For measurements of the vessels and the number of souls they carried, *vide*, Letter, 16.11.1687, from Chamber of Amsterdam. Letter, 14.4.1688, from Captain of the *Voorschooten*, gives the total as 160 men and 32 others.

<sup>4</sup> Names to be found in list given on p. 137.

<sup>5</sup> For lists of those who came out in the *Voorschooten*, *Oosterlandt* and *Berg China*, *vide* pp. 137-140.

<sup>6</sup> Letter, 26.4.1688, to Chamber of Middelburg. C.755, p. 96.

<sup>7</sup> Names given on p. 137.

hundred and fifteen feet in length. She cast anchor in the Bay on May 12th, having suffered no deaths amongst the passengers or crew during the voyage, and landed all those on board in a healthy condition at the Cape. Among her passengers was a party of "French Piedmontese fugitives."<sup>1</sup> The list of names is wanting. I have been unable to trace any particular individual who came out in her.

A most exciting voyage was experienced by the *Schelde*, a boat of one hundred and forty feet long. She brought out twenty-three French Refugees, men, women and children. Seven or eight days out at sea a terrible storm sprang up, and the skipper was compelled to put into St. Jago. On her arrival at Porto Prayo, he was told that on the previous day an English pirate ship had captured three ships belonging to the English, Portuguese and Dutch respectively. She sailed away almost immediately, and when five days from the Cape ran into another storm.<sup>2</sup> On board were several members of the des Pres family.

On the 4th August, 1688, there arrived in Table Bay the *Berg China*, which had left Rotterdam on the 20th March previously. The *Berg China* was of the same dimensions as the *Oosterlandt*. There were thirty-four French fugitives<sup>3</sup> on board when she set sail, but the greater portion of the thirty who died on the voyage were Refugees.<sup>4</sup>

When the *Zuid Beveland*, a vessel as big as the *Voorschooten*, sailed from Holland on the 22nd April, 1688, she had on board twenty-five Refugees, eleven men, four women and ten children. Amongst them was an important person whose arrival had been eagerly looked forward to by those who had come earlier to the Cape shores. This person was the Revd. Pierre Simond of Embrun in Dauphine, lately minister at Zirikzee. He was to play an active part in the early history of the French community at Drakenstein. Reverend Simond, whose name has been perpetuated to-day in the Drakenstein Valley by the place Simondium, was accompanied by his wife, Anne de Berault. Amongst the soldiers on board belonging to the Dutch East India Company was Sergeant Louis de Berault, brother of the minister's wife. In October, 1688, Sergeant de Berault accompanied an expedition to Rio de la Goa to search for some wrecked seamen of the ship *Stavinisse*. He afterwards settled down as a burgher.

<sup>1</sup> Letter, 14.5.1688, to Batavia. C.755, p. 148.

<sup>2</sup> Letter, 14.6.1688, to Chamber of Middelburg. C.755, p. 194.

<sup>3</sup> Names given in the list on p. 140.

<sup>4</sup> Letter, 16.8.1688, to Batavia. C.755, pp. 219-220.

After a run of nearly four months the *Zuid Beveland* dropped anchor in Table Bay on the 19th August, but it was too late that day for anyone to come ashore. Between eight and nine o'clock next morning the first boat shoved off for land, but a squall of wind suddenly sprang up and upset the boat. Soon everyone was floundering in the sea. Several of the occupants were drowned, including Mr. Cornelis Moerkerke, who was on his way to Malacca to take up his appointment as Fiscal.<sup>1</sup> Both the *Schelde* and *Zuid Beveland* lost a number of the French Refugees by death during the voyage. The lists of Refugees who came out in these two vessels are not to be found in the Archives at the Cape nor in Holland. From other documents, however, the names of some are found mentioned as having arrived with her. For instance, the *Schelde* brought out Charles Prévot, wife and three children, Hercules des Pres with wife and four children, and Abraham Bleuset, which makes a total of twelve out of the twenty-three who embarked. In the *Zuid Beveland* came Rev. Simond and his wife, Jean le Long, wife and two children, Estienne Viret. Salomon de Gournay and David Senecal, eight souls out of the number of twenty-five known to have embarked. From the number of Refugees who had sailed by the 1st April, 1688, it is seen that more men than women came out. After the *Zuid Beveland* had left, sixty-seven men, thirty-three women and fifty-one children had embarked in the various boats,<sup>2</sup> but, as we find upon comparing the lists of those we know set sail and those who landed here, several of them died on the voyage or shortly after their arrival.

About forty Refugees set sail from Texel on the 27th July, 1688, on board *'t Wapen van Alkmaar*, commanded by Captain Carel Goske, and arrived six months after, *i.e.*, the 27th January, 1689. They lost thirty-seven persons by death and brought one hundred and four sick ones, the latter being placed immediately in the Company's hospital at Cape Town. The French emigrants were sent into the country to their new homes on the 1st February, after they had been given all the necessaries to carry on their agricultural pursuits.<sup>3</sup> The only name I have been able to trace of those who sailed in the *Alkmaar* is that of Antonie Martin.

It will be necessary to explain how it came about that these fugitives were sent out in *'t Wapen van Alkmaar*.

<sup>1</sup> Letter, 2.9.1688, to Batavia; *vide* also Res. 2.9.1688 and Attestation 23.8.1688.

<sup>2</sup> Res. XVII, C.200. For extract, *vide* p. 135.

<sup>3</sup> Journal, 27.1 and 1.2.1689.

About one thousand souls represented by two hundred families, Piedmontese and Vaudois refugees, had taken refuge in Nuremberg. Their number included agriculturists, experienced tradesmen, and four ministers; they all expressed a wish to go to any of the Colonies of the Dutch East or Dutch West India Companies, but on condition that they be allowed to settle close to each other and exercise their own religion.<sup>1</sup> Commissioners, appointed by the Chamber of Seventeen, enquired into the matter, and meanwhile the French and Vaudois fugitives presented a petition asking that certain other conditions be allowed. The petitioners had deputed Jean Pastre Marchand as their spokesmen, who stated that he had been requested by the Refugees at Erlagh and the Vaudois near Nuremberg to plead their cause.<sup>2</sup>

A kindly and compassionate view was taken of the matter by the Seventeen, who decided to settle these people at the Cape of Good Hope, and provide them with free passages and money, and to supply them with building materials on credit. They were to be given provisions and treated on the same footing as the Dutch emigrants. It was thought that after the aged, lame and sick persons had been deducted, there would be between six and seven hundred souls who would be prepared to emigrate.<sup>3</sup> Arrangements were made for sending out two or three hundred Waldenses or Vaudoisen in the Company's ship the *Schielandt*, but afterwards in 't *Wapen van Alkmaar*. Everything was in readiness, but the emigrants declined to go, and the Seventeen wrote to the Cape that "these people, being averse to the sea and long voyage, had changed their minds and settled in Germany, and that forty French Refugees bred to agriculture were being sent out in 't *Wapen van Alkmaar*."<sup>4</sup>

The above ships brought out the greater portion of the French emigrés to the Cape between 1688 and 1700, and after the former date we find them arriving in small batches. The other ships which brought some of them out were the *Zion*, *Vosmaar*, *Westhoven*, *Donkervliet* and *Driebergen*. In the *Zion*, which left Holland on the 8th January, 1689, and arrived on the 6th May following, came three brothers, Pierre, Abraham and Jacob de Villiers. Writing to the Cape on the 16th December, 1688, the Chamber at Delft said of them: "With this ship (the *Zion*) we have again permitted the following French Refugees to sail to the Cape and earn

<sup>1</sup> Res. XVII, C.200.

<sup>2</sup> Res. XVII, gedateerd 23 Maert 1688.

<sup>3</sup> Res. XVII, gedateerd 25 Maert 1688.

<sup>4</sup> Letter, 21.7.1688, from Chamber of Amsterdam. C.513. An extract is given on p. 143.

their living as freemen, Pierre de Villiers, Abraham de Villiers and Jacob de Villiers, all three brothers born near la Rochelle. We are informed that these persons have a good knowledge of laying out vineyards and managing the same, and thus we hope that the Company will acquire their good service. You are recommended to give them a helping hand."<sup>1</sup>

To-day the name of de Villiers is to be found throughout the sub-continent, and descendants of Pierre de Villiers have given us some of the cleverest men in the legal profession, one of whom was the late Baron de Villiers of Wynberg, Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the Union of South Africa.

A sad fate overtook the ten men and women Refugees who sailed from Holland in April, 1696, in the *Vosmaar*. The voyage had been most disastrous. When she arrived in October she had lost ninety-three persons by death, five of whom were of the French emigrants. Of the remainder of two hundred and thirty-six persons who were mostly sick and in a weak condition, only four were left in a good state of health.<sup>2</sup> The Middelburg Chamber wrote to van der Stel that at the request of these French Refugees they had been given permission to proceed to the Cape, and that the Company in granting this did so with the object of populating the Colony. The Directors expressed the hope that they would not be a trouble to the Colony, but that each one would be able to maintain himself honestly by his trade or handicraft. To enable them to do so they were to be given as much help as the orders of the Seventeen required.<sup>3</sup>

Of the five survivors who arrived in the *Vosmaar* the only name to be found is that of Jacques Bisseux of Picardy, who became a baker.

The *Donkerriet* and *Westhoven* both came out in 1699 and arrived on the 20th July and 16th June respectively.<sup>4</sup> On the 25th May, 1698, the *Driebergen*, in command of Captain Martin de Jeugd, destined for Batavia, left Holland. On board were five French refugees who, upon their arrival at the Cape on the 3rd September, 1698, settled at Drakenstein as agriculturists. When north of the Canary Islands the *Driebergen* encountered a pirate vessel, which she took to be Turkish although the boat flew an English flag, and after Captain de Jeugd had warned her to keep off he fired a broadside and shattered her sails. She left the pirate without

<sup>1</sup> Letter, 16.12.1688, from Chamber of Delft.

<sup>2</sup> Journal, 17.10.1696.

<sup>3</sup> Letter, 25.4.1696, from Chamber of Middelburg. C.518, p. 1273.

<sup>4</sup> Journal.

damage.<sup>1</sup> A despatch, dated 7th May, 1698, from the Chamber at Delft mentioned the names of the five fugitives sent out with the *Driebergen* :

Louwys de Ryck *alias* Louis le Riche,  
 Pieter Cronier *alias* Pierre Crosnier,  
 Stephen Cronier *alias* Estienne Cronier,  
 Jean van het tichelje *alias* Jean du Tuillet.  
 Philip van Renan *alias* Philippe Drouin.<sup>2</sup>

When the newcomers landed everything had been arranged to receive and convey them to their new homes along the Berg River in the Drakenstein Valley. In 1687 this beautiful and fertile valley had been named by Commander Simon van der Stel after one of the family seats in Holland of the High Commissioner, Hendrik Adriaan van Reede, Lord of Mydrecht, who had come out to the Cape in 1685 to inspect the Company's affairs. In the same year twenty-three farms along the Berg River were marked out, each measuring 60 morgen in extent, and given to a like number of agriculturists.<sup>3</sup> Six wagons were supplied by the Burgher Councillors of the Cape and six by the Heemraden of Stellenbosch, to transfer the new arrivals and their baggage to Drakenstein. The Company supplied provisions which would last them for a few months, and planks to build temporary shelters.

When the farms were allotted care was taken to scatter the French among the Dutch farmers already settled there and those arriving at the same time. Some were given ground in the Stellenbosch district, but the greater number were at Drakenstein and French Hoek. This intermingling of the Dutch and French caused dissatisfaction among the latter. The Landdrost and Heemraden of Stellenbosch were requested to receive the Reverend Simond with the respect and reverence which his office and position demanded, and to assist him, as much as lay in their power, in erecting a house for himself. Upon his arrival he was conveyed to his destination in comfort and ease.

The majority of the Refugees to the Cape possessed little or nothing when they landed. Many had escaped with only their lives. They erected shelters which could be put up rapidly, and did not waste time upon buildings of an elaborate nature. It is reasonable to suppose that the first structures which they built were of a primitive nature, and none would have been of the class so general during the eighteenth century.

<sup>1</sup> Journal, 3.9.1698.

<sup>2</sup> Letter, 7.5.1698, from Chamber of Delft. C.519, pp. 786-787.

<sup>3</sup> Letter, 26.4.1688, to Chamber of Middelburg. C.755, pp. 40-41.  
 One Cape morgen = 2.11654 English acres.

What pioneer in a strange land has ever built his first house with all the comforts and architectural beauty in which he indulges when he has made headway and reaped the good results of his work?

We must look back upon the time, two centuries ago, and imagine these Refugees arriving in a beautiful, extensive and wooded valley, where wild animals such as lions and tigers made their lair, where Hottentots in their wild state roamed about ready to plunder the homestead. Under such conditions and with little money or material, only simple and small dwellings would have been erected. Later on, however, when the Colony expanded and the emigrants saw the good fruits of their labours, they built themselves better houses with many lofty and spacious rooms.

Not long after their coming a subscription list was sent round on their behalf among the older settlers of the Colony and Company's servants. This was readily responded to by contributions of money, cattle and grain. The fund was given to Reverend Simond and the deacons of the Stellenbosch church for distribution.<sup>1</sup> The records in referring to this collection say that it did the older colonists credit and was most acceptable to the Refugees.

Two years later pecuniary assistance from quite a different source was given to the Huguenots. On the 22nd April, 1689, Commander van der Stel wrote to the Batavian Government and complained of the extreme poverty of the French Refugees, who, he said, would not be able to enjoy the fruits of their work for three or four years to come; they were being supported by the Company and from such means as were available from the poor fund.<sup>2</sup> The settlers had no easy task in preparing their land for cultivation. The ground, which had never been tilled since the world began, was overgrown with bush and roots, and it would take several years to produce some return. Their life at first was full of trials; tools and implements had to be obtained from the Company, to whom they became debtors. He asked that a collection might be made for these poor people; this would relieve the Company of supporting them. The petition was not in vain. Although a collection was not made, a bill of exchange for 6,000 rixdollars, or £1,250, was immediately sent over. This bill was drawn on the Cape Government in favour of the Reverend Pierre Simond, the pastor of the French congregation at Drakenstein.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Letter, 15.4.1689, to Chamber of Middelburg. C.755, pp. 320-321.

<sup>2</sup> Letter, 22.4.1689, to Batavia. C.755, p. 365.

<sup>3</sup> Letter, 30.12.1689, from Batavia to which is annexed the original bill of exchange. C.513. A copy is given on p. 144.

The money had been in the Batavian Treasury for many years, and represented the poor fund of a church at Formosa, one of the Dutch possessions which had been seized by the Chinese pirate Coxinga, who had compelled the Dutch to evacuate it. This money was taken away and placed in the treasury at Batavia.<sup>1</sup> On the 18th and 19th April, 1690, the Cape Government distributed the amount amongst the French community, who were greatly pleased with a present so welcome in their dire distress.<sup>2</sup> Another surprise was in store for them the next day; they received from the Commander, through the Landdrost of Stellenbosch, a present of oxen. They returned to their homes highly pleased, after having thanked the Commander for his kindly feeling and thought for them.<sup>3</sup>



---

<sup>1</sup> Letter, 24.5.1690, to Chamber of Amsterdam. C.755, p. 608. *Vide* Valentyn beschrijving van Oost Indien, Vol. 4, p. 78, and chap. 7, on Zaken van Jayouan of Formosa.

<sup>2</sup> Journal 19.4.1689. The list of names of those who were recipients of this money is given in Theal. It is useful as it indicates those Refugees who arrived in the ships the passenger lists of which are wanting.

<sup>3</sup> Journal, 20.4.1690.

### CHAPTER III.

## THE CAPE AT THE END OF THE 17TH CENTURY.

THE country to which the French Refugees had come was in the hands of a Chartered Company. The Dutch East India Company had established itself here in 1652 solely with the object of having a refreshment station to supply fresh victuals to its ships passing to and from India. There was no idea of colonizing the Cape, for colonization, as we understand it to-day, was not included in the policy of the Company. Its primary object in the Indies and sub-stations was trade. But thoughts of sending out emigrants to its different possessions had entered the minds of some of its higher officials. Settlers were sent out at various periods. The results were not satisfactory, not because there was no chance of making colonization a success, but because of the half-hearted manner in which one endeavour after another was made. As early as 1627 Governor-General Coen, of Batavia, seriously considered this subject, and thought of setting up colonists in the Indies. His colonies were, however, to be of a purely trading nature, and if they were to prosper he thought the trade should be handed over to the colonists. He was also anxious to start agricultural colonies where the work was to be performed by slaves and the superintendence by Hollanders. Joan Maetsuyker was also one of the defenders of European colonization, and one or two other Governors-General of Batavia spoke in favour of it. Maetsuyker (Governor-General, 1653-1677) said that the colonists would increase the revenue and decrease the cost of keeping up a large garrison.<sup>1</sup> While in general no colonization was attempted in the possessions of the Company, the Cape was an exception, for there it had been encouraged by the authorities. At the Cape the first colonists to settle here were discharged servants of the Company who had been given their freedom in 1657. They had come out during the early days of van Riebeeck to serve their period of five years

---

<sup>1</sup> *Geschichtlicher Ueberblick der Niederländisch-Ostindischen Compagnie,* G. C. Klerk de Reus, 1894.

according to their contract. At first the Company considered that it could supply its ships in the bay with fresh meat, vegetables and grain by its own undertakings, but this was found to be very unsatisfactory and expensive. In the course of time colonists were encouraged to settle here, and help was given them in setting up for themselves. By the beginning of the 18th century a fair number of burghers had settled at the Cape, most of whom were engaged in farming. Between 1671 and 1685 a few families from Holland settled in South Africa as colonists, and a few years after several orphan girls arrived. But one of the largest batches of emigrants to come out at one time were the French Refugees.

Throughout the rule of the Dutch Company there were two classes of Europeans, the servants of the Company and the burgher population.<sup>1</sup> The latter consisted of servants who had obtained their freedom and emigrants who had come out, and included the children of both of these. The broad distinction between the two was that a burgher was able to practise the usual trades of an artisan, such as carpentry, bootmaking, smithing, etc., carry on farming operations, and could hold landed property which he could transmit to his heirs. The servant could neither trade nor hold property, and was liable to be removed to any of the possessions of the Company in the East Indies. An order of 1717 laid down that if he obtained landed property by inheritance or marriage he was bound to choose between keeping it and retiring from the service or giving it up and retain his position. The Letters of Freedom (*Vrijbrieven*) granted to a Company's servant on his discharge gave him all the burgher privileges. The Company had no fixed idea of making this country a colony, but their primary object was to maintain a refreshment station at the Cape. During the course of two or three generations it became apparent that by the gradual extension and prosperity of the land it was being converted into an agricultural country. The change was imperceptible and no doubt, however much it was against the wishes and expectations of the founders, it was bound to come. When it was decided to send out the French Refugees the colonists were in a fair way to prosperity. About one-third of them were married, and endeavours were being made to obtain female immigrants. As we shall see presently, more male than female French Refugees came out. This preponderance of males over females was just the thing the Cape Commander had complained of before.

---

<sup>1</sup> See interesting letter, 7.6.1816, from Chief Justice Truter to the Deputy Colonial Secretary. Colonial Office Archives.

At the Cape the Commander was the head of the Company's affairs and the burgher population. His rank was changed in 1691 to Governor. With his council—the Council of Policy—of which he was president, he exercised executive and legislative functions. This Council consisted of the Governor, the Vice-Governor, the two military officers highest in rank, the Fiscal, the Treasurer, the Chief Salesman and the Garrison Bookkeeper. It had been enlarged to this extent in 1685 by High Commissioner Hendrik Adriaan van Reede. It made laws for the Colony, levied taxes, appointed servants of the Company to civil situations, granted lands in freehold and gave them out on lease. Its proceedings were subject to the veto of the authorities in Holland and Batavia. It might be observed here that the burghers of the Colony never sat as members of this Council, a grievance they referred to a century later. But where they did have representation was in the administration of justice. There were both superior and inferior courts. The Court of Justice established in 1656 sat in Cape Town, which was not known by this designation until a century after, but was referred to as De Kaap. In 1686 this court consisted of the Governor, the Vice-Governor and eight members, two of whom were Burgher Councillors. The latter were first appointed in 1657 and represented the burgher community when matters affecting them came before the court. The Court of Justice tried civil actions and was the only tribunal which judged criminal cases. It was also a court of appeal to the judgments of the inferior courts, and from its sentences an appeal could be made to the High Court at Batavia. To relieve it of petty civil cases an inferior court was established in 1682, and this had power to settle causes where the amount in dispute was less than £20 16s. 8d. Here also the burghers were represented, for two of them sat as magistrates together with two of the Company's servants. This court was called the Court of Petty Cases. The Matrimonial Court also sat in the capital, and consisted of a like number of members. It was established in 1676 and examined persons desiring to get married as to there being no legal impediment. It issued a certificate to this effect, after which the banns of marriage were published in the parish to which the couple belonged. While the extent of the Colony was still small this involved no hardship. During the following century it certainly did, for it was the only court of its kind, and whether the parties lived twenty miles or two hundred miles away they were obliged to come up to obtain the necessary certificate. The only district beyond the Cape was that of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein. Stellenbosch had been founded in 1679 by

Simon van der Stel, after whom it was called, and in 1682 a Board of Heemraden was established to settle trivial disputes between the inhabitants. In 1685 an officer called a Landdrost was appointed to preside over this body. Its jurisdiction did not extend to questions involving sums greater than £2 1s. 8d., when its judgment was final; but where the amount in dispute was beyond this and not more than £10, an appeal could be laid before the Court of Justice. Four Heemraden constituted this court, and they were chosen from the leading inhabitants of the place. In all these inferior courts nomination lists of members were submitted to the Council of Policy, from which the new members were chosen. The burgher representatives received no salary, but undertook the work in an honorary capacity.

The little town in Table Valley was not very large at the close of the seventeenth century. It extended on one side to the present Burg Street, and on the other to Plein Street. The gardens of the Company came down to where Longmarket Street is to-day, but terminated on the other side where the Avenue does at present. Down the two principal streets, the Heerengracht (Adderley Street), and Keizersgracht (Darling Street) ran a canal. Each dwelling had a garden attached to it, and around the whole was a low wall. The houses, the walls of which by statute had to be built not less than 20 feet high, were made of stone and brick, and covered with thatch. Most of the houses consisted of a single storey. Inside the rooms were lofty and spacious, and the "voorhuis" was as a rule tiled either with baked tiles or blue stone quarried at Robben Island. To maintain order and peace at night time the inhabitants were protected by the Rattle Watchmen, who were appointed from the burgher community and paid from a tax levied on each household. The first Rattlewatch was appointed in 1686. They patrolled the streets and after 10 p.m. called out the hours, and in case of fire, murder or any other unusual occurrence sprang their rattles and raised the alarm. In 1696 the Burgher Watch or Guard was raised in order to patrol the town at night time "to prevent arson, robbery and other acts of violence," or such irregularities as might be caused by fugitive slaves and wandering rogues. The Cape burghers had to form themselves into six companies of thirty men each, and when their time for duty came round, had to parade at four o'clock in the afternoon and be on guard until next morning. This they had to do without any monetary recompense, as it was one of the several duties which they as citizens had to perform. So that the sleeping citizens were protected by the Burgher Watch and Rattlewatch, in addition to which

the military had patrols out. To control the working of the fire engines at a fire a Board of Firemasters was appointed in 1691 from amongst the burghers, and in 1680 a Firemaster had already been appointed from one of the retiring Burgher Councillors. Each firemaster had a staff of office, on which was engraved the Company's arms, and this he used as his authority when directing operations or keeping the onlookers in order. The Burgher Councillors, of whom mention has been made, saw to matters of a municipal nature. They looked after the cleanliness of the town, kept the streets, roads and bridges in order and collected the taxes payable by the citizens. They had not been granted a charter, but by the appointment of the first Councillor in 1657 to represent the burgher community in the Court of Justice, they had been looked upon as representing the people. They advised the Government on matters relating to the town and its people. The townspeople were to a great extent dependent for their livelihood upon the keeping of public and lodging houses and the sale of goods to passing foreign ships. They were a community in themselves, and had little in common with the farming people.

The country people led a different life from those in the town. Their pursuits were growing grain, cultivating the vine, and raising stock. The market for their produce was restricted. The Company wished to maintain rigidly its principle of monopoly, and jealously guarded against any acts which would in the least degree deprive it of any portion of that monopoly. The Company controlled all trade, and whatever the burghers had to sell or required to buy had to be sold or purchased from it, at prices fixed by the authorities. When the Company's requirements had been satisfied, the colonists could dispose of their produce to anyone they chose, after permission had been received from the Governor. The colonists frequently complained against the want of free trade, and from time to time some relief was granted them, but this did not alter the general position. In course of time, as previously mentioned, the Company gave up their agricultural undertakings, in both corn-raising and cattle breeding, and looked to the colonists for their grain, meat and wine. In 1699 the farmers were further encouraged by being allowed to carry on cattle barter with the natives, a trade they had been most strictly prohibited from practising since the early days of the Colony. In the same year they were also given the right of supplying fresh meat for the Company's establishment.<sup>1</sup> But shortly after the whole aspect seemed changed.

---

<sup>1</sup> Regarding the monopoly of the Company, *vide* "Diary of Adam Tas."

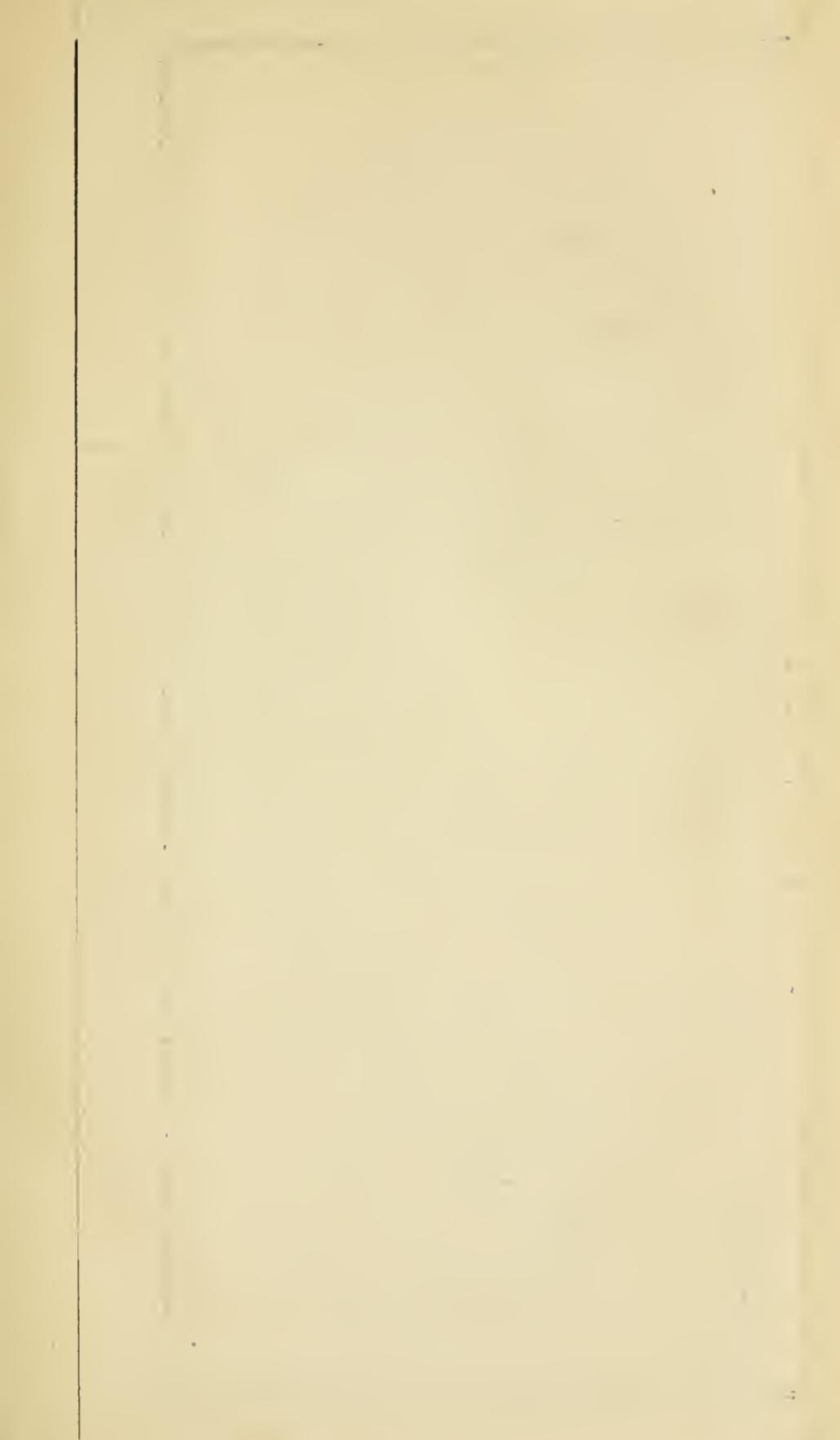
The Company's officials, from the Governor downwards, entered into competition with the farmers, although orders had been issued by the authorities prohibiting officials from engaging in farming operations. This caused a great amount of dissatisfaction amongst the burgher farmers, and in 1705 the position became acute. The supply was in excess of the demand. The farmers took steps to have their grievances redressed, and this led to the episode in South African history known as "the van der Stel troubles," a full account of which is to be found in Professor Fouché's edition of Adam Tas' Diary.

The majority of farms held during the 17th and 18th centuries were on loan tenure. A good pasturage was selected by the grazier, and he applied to the Government for permission to settle there for a year. If the place was suitable he had to renew his licence annually, but if it proved unsuitable he would abandon it in course of time and seek fresh pastures further afield, applying again for a new licence. The constant migration of the stock farmers gradually led to the extension of the Colony's boundaries. The rights of the farmer in respect of the ground were those of a lessee; he had no *dominium* in the ground and could not sell it, but was entitled to dispose of the buildings (*opstal*) which he had erected thereon. The Government, if it so wished, had the right of resuming occupation of the land or of not renewing the lease, in which case it would pay him out for the value of the *opstal*. This uncertainty of tenure did not as a rule perturb the farmer, whose lease as a general practice was always renewed. Another form of tenure was that of freehold, and during the eighteenth century that of quitrent was introduced. The land given out to the Refugees along the Berg River was granted in freehold, which allowed them to sell or transmit it to their heirs.<sup>1</sup>

In the country district the services of the people were impressed for carrying out road-making and other public works. The records of the Court of Landdrost show that several times delinquents were fined for failing or refusing to perform work of this nature, one for not having firewood carried for the clergyman, another for not transporting hay, etc. All males between the ages of sixteen and sixty had to enrol themselves in the Burgher Militia, and to come up annually for a certain number of days for training. In order to call the country burghers to arms signal cannon were discharged from various high points in the surrounding mountains.

---

<sup>1</sup> See "Early Cape Land Tenure," by the writer, in S.A. Law Journal, May and August, 1919.





MAP  
 SHEWING THE EXTENT  
 OF THE  
**COLONY**  
 IN 1688



Lithographed in the Surveyor General's Office, Cape Town.

The Secretary of the District performed the clerical work connected with the Court of Landdrost and Heemraden, and in his presence were passed legal documents such as wills, contracts, powers of attorney, a similar duty being performed in the town for the Cape district by either the Secretary of the Council of Policy or the Secretary of the Court of Justice. In order that the laws issued from time to time should not be transgressed by those living away from the town, a *Veldwachter* (Field Guard) was appointed in 1680,<sup>1</sup> who was to report to the Fiscal all non-observances of the same, and for each conviction he enjoyed one half of the fine imposed. Later, in 1693, two men were appointed to prevent smuggling, killing of game in the country, and all acts contrary to the laws.<sup>2</sup> Complaints by or disputes between farmers were laid before the Landdrost at Stellenbosch, and two Heemraden were commissioned to enquire into the matter and see whether it could not be settled amicably by them. If not, the case was brought before the full court. Often disputes relating to boundaries or water rights were settled in this way, and the judgment remained binding on both parties. The Court of Landdrost and Heemraden acted as a district council, and its functions were in the country what the Burgher Councillors were in the town. Persons removing from one district to another had to obtain permission to do so, and this had to be exhibited to the authorities of the new district in which they had come to reside.

The revenue raised by Government was derived from leasing the rights to sell wines, spirits, bread, meat and other articles. These were put up to public auction and knocked down to the highest bidder, who, by the conditions of the lease, could only sell at the prices fixed and was thus unable to profiteer. This system was introduced in 1673 and remained the general practice during the rule of the Company. It was one of the principal sources of revenue. Other sources of revenue were derived from the tithes or tenths of the land produce, and from a transfer duty on all immovable property. The latter was introduced in 1686,<sup>3</sup> as it had been found that many people disposed of their land shortly after it had been granted them, and, since they had paid nothing for it, managed to make a profit. If the land was sold within three years of its being granted, no transfer could be effected unless a duty of ten per cent. on the purchase amount had been paid, five per cent. if within ten years, and after this period  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. The laws in force at the Cape were the local statutes passed

---

<sup>1</sup> Res. 8.4.1680.      <sup>2</sup> Res. 13.1.1693.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 16.1.1686, and Placaat, 21.1.1686.

by the Governor-in-Council. These were published by the Secretary (after 1688 in both the Dutch and French languages) from the balcony of the Council Chamber within the Castle. The bell was rung three times to summon everyone. Copies were posted up at various places where the people generally congregated or on the church door. Both in the town and country they were at times published from the pulpit as well as by the parish clerk from the door steps. This was the only means the people had of learning the local law, and it frequently happened that wind and rain or some malicious person destroyed the copies, which necessitated many laws being annually renewed. The other laws observed were the Statutes of Batavia, the Groot Placaat Boek and the common law of Holland. The Statutes of Batavia comprised the laws passed by the Governor-General and Council at Batavia, and the laws of the States-General and Directors of the Dutch East India Company, and were first codified in 1642.



## CHAPTER IV.

### THEIR SETTLEMENT, CHURCH & LANGUAGE.

ONLY those who have been to the beautiful valley where the first Frenchmen settled can realise what a well-selected spot it was. The choice was good for productive purposes, while its scenic beauty gives pleasure to the eye. Nothing could have charmed the French pioneers more than the vast expanse of country surrounded by mountains whose peaks the sun lit up with all its glory and radiance. If to-day its beauty is so enchanting as to call forth words of praise and admiration from all, how much more delightful must it not have appeared to the Refugees, arriving after a tedious voyage and while the sense of the great gulf between them and their native land was still strong in their minds. How refreshing to have seen the Berg River running its course through the Drakenstein Valley, to have noted the fine trees growing in abundance on the mountain slopes and along the river banks, to have observed the tall peaks standing like sentinels over the valley!

With what thankfulness must they not have lifted up their eyes and with their voices praised the One Being who had brought them in safety through perils to a land free from religious persecutions, to a place where they could openly confess their faith before man! Yet, like pioneers in all ages, they must have felt the dangers which they would have to encounter on all sides, perils of wild animals and natives. At this time the border of the Colony did not extend very far from where they were settled; and for some years after the settlement had been established at Drakenstein, even the corpses buried in the open fields were scratched out by wild animals.<sup>1</sup>

To-day the same part of the country is easily recognised as being the early settlement of the French Refugees. The names of the inhabitants and of many of the very old farms show this. In choosing names for their homesteads at Drakenstein and French Hoek they did not forget the land of their birth. Many of the early land grants prove that

---

<sup>1</sup> Letter, 26.3.1713, from the Kerkenraad of Drakenstein to Classis Amsterdam. Spoelstra, 1.129.

they named them in honour of the towns and provinces in which they were born. Some of these farms still bear their original names, and are owned by the descendants of the early French Refugees. Dauphine, la Cotte, Cabrière, la Motte, Champagne, Rhone and Languedoc are only a few of the names still familiar. Cabrière was granted in 1694 to Pierre Jourdan, and Pierre Joubert gave the name of La Provence to his farm granted in the same year. Etienne Niel called his place Dauphine.<sup>1</sup> The early grants of land issued to the French show that they were settled along the Berg River, and occupied the present areas of French Hoek (at first known as Oliphant's Hoek), Groot Drakenstein, Dal Josaphat, township of Paarl and the surrounding country of Wellington. A study of the map at page 124, which shows the extent of the Settlement in 1700, will indicate how the Refugees were scattered amongst the Dutch and other settlers and not allocated to one particular portion. No fairer or more fertile land could have been given these people. From the "Paarl Rock," which towers over the town at its base, a magnificent panoramic view of the area from Wellington to the entrance to the Drakenstein Valley is obtained. The Berg River winds its way through this, and is overlooked by the high rugged mountain peaks which at times are lit up in glorious radiance by the setting sun. The whole portion was known as the Drakenstein Colony, as distinguished from the Stellenbosch Colony, but came under the jurisdiction of the Landdrost of the latter.

The emigrés had not been settled many months when they requested the Commander to be allowed a schoolmaster to teach their children. On the 8th November, 1688, the Company took Paul Roux into its service as parish clerk (*voorleser*) and schoolmaster to the French community at Drakenstein. He was given a salary of 25s. per month and 12s. 6d. ration allowance. Mr. Roux came from Orange and had arrived with one of the early batches of Refugees. He was chosen for the post on account of his good conduct and proofs of ability.<sup>2</sup> He died on the 7th February, 1723, having filled the post for thirty-five years. There are many of his descendants living in the Union.

When he died there were still between twenty-five and twenty-six members of the Drakenstein congregation who were of the original arrivals and did not understand Dutch. The Church Council or Consistory, therefore, asked that another person be appointed to fill the vacancy. On the

---

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* list of land grants, p. 117.

<sup>2</sup> Res. 8.11.1688. Extract given on p. 145.

23rd February, 1723,<sup>1</sup> the Council of Policy decided that for the present the place of the late Mr. Roux was not to be filled, but that the Directors would be communicated with. They knew the latter's intention was that services in Dutch only should be conducted at Drakenstein, in order that the people could become accustomed to that tongue.<sup>2</sup>

The Amsterdam Chamber, in reply to the Council's letter, said, ". . . and although we are not much inclined to encourage the observance of the French language in India, and it would be better that the French colonists should make every effort to accustom themselves to the Dutch tongue, yet this time, however, it shall be allowed once more that a French parish clerk be appointed at Drakenstein in the place of the late one, but this is not to be considered a precedent for the future, since the very small number of those who do not understand Dutch (twenty-six persons in all) barely merits the expense of supporting a French parish clerk."<sup>3</sup> The Council decided not to appoint another French parish clerk as Mr. Hermanus Bosman, the Dutch parish clerk of the congregation, knew French and it would be an unnecessary expense to appoint two clerks.<sup>4</sup> Bosman was married to a daughter of the French Refugee Abraham de Villiers, who had a great influence with the people.

In 1700 it was felt that a sickcomforter<sup>5</sup> and schoolmaster were necessary to minister to the Dutch section of the Drakenstein congregation, as many did not understand the French language. Jacobus de Groot of Haarlem, then on his way to Europe from Galle, received the first appointment from the Government in April, 1700. Mr. de Groot was well versed in the French tongue, and had for three and a half years diligently discharged the duties of sickcomforter at Galle.<sup>6</sup> Seven years later the post of sickcomforter was vacant, and on the 8th June, 1707, the Council of Policy decided to appoint Mr. Hermanus Bosman, sickcomforter on board the Company's ship *Overryp*, lying in the Bay.

Mr. Bosman's appointment was made upon the representations of the Reverend Engelbertus Franciscus le Boucq,<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Res. 23.2.1723.

<sup>2</sup> Letter, 20.3.1723, to Chamber of Amsterdam. C.767, p. 241. *Vide* p. 148 for extract.

<sup>3</sup> Letter, 23.6.1724, from Chamber of Amsterdam. C.539, p. 30. Copy of original given on p. 159.

<sup>4</sup> Letter, 10.4.1725, to Chamber Amsterdam. C.768, p. 1095.

<sup>5</sup> Or sick visitor.

<sup>6</sup> Letter, 3.4.1700, to Landdrost and Heemraden of Drakenstein, C.759, pp. 876-7.

<sup>7</sup> Res. 8.6.1707.

who at that time was causing some trouble to the clergy and government. He (le Boucq) had been appointed minister of Drakenstein, but when he found that there was no church, parsonage or Dutch parish clerk he refused to take up his duties. The Government wrote to the Seventeen that they had appointed Mr. Bosman "in order to avoid new quarrels and cause no untimely commotion."<sup>1</sup> After this Bosman conducted the services in Dutch and Mr. Roux in French, at the houses of different farmers, except when Reverend Beck came over from Stellenbosch, for at this time the congregation was without a permanent clergyman.

An incident which happened while Mr. Bosman was in office is worthy of note, for it shows how strictly the Company's servants were tied down to fixed rules and regulations. To transgress these often meant immediate dismissal or disrating of office. The duties of the various officials were carefully laid down, and no one who wished to perform them satisfactorily dared go beyond them. In the days of Commander Jan van Riebeeck the sickcomforter, Mr. Willem Barents Wylant, addressed his congregation in his own words instead of reading from a printed sermon as he was obliged to do. This came to the ears of the Batavian authorities as well as to the clergy there. The Ecclesiastical Court thereupon addressed the Governor-General and Council on the matter. The latter forthwith asked van Riebeeck to prohibit such irregular proceedings.<sup>2</sup>

The Ecclesiastical Court also wrote to the Cape Commander and expressed their displeasure that Mr. Wylant had transgressed the instructions laid down, and that he had conducted in the manner only permitted to a minister. "He ought to know that he may not strike his sickle in another's harvest, or usurp those functions which do not belong to him in consequence of his not having the legal status; this we understand to be the will and commandment of our Lord Jesus,"<sup>3</sup> they wrote.

" . . . sulckx verstaande dat nu en dan in 't eene en andere daar van is afgeweeken en den dienst, so als 't een praedicant toecoms waargenomen, 't behoorde hem wel bekend te syn synen sickel in eenet anderen oogst niet te staan noch aen sich die eere te trecken, die tot noch toe, by manquement van eene wettelycke beroupinge, hem nies toe en comt, verstaande dat sulckx is den wille ende het gebodt onset Heeren Jesu."

Mr. van Riebeeck remonstrated with the sickcomforter and instructed him not to continue the practice any longer. In

<sup>1</sup> Letter, 18.4.1708, to Chamber of Amsterdam. C.762, p. 590.

<sup>2</sup> Letter, 8.3.1654, from Batavia, No. 39. C.505.

<sup>3</sup> Letter, 10.3.1654, from the Consistory at Batavia. C.505.

his reply to the Consistory the Commander pleaded justification for the action, saying that Mr. Wylant had excused himself on account of his bad eyesight, which had obliged him to learn the lessons by heart in order not to break down during the service; and thus he repeated the substance of the discourse.<sup>1</sup>

Mr. Bosman, however, had overstepped his duty in quite another direction. In 1725 he appeared before the Council of Policy and in the name of the Drakenstein Consistory asked that, in view of the Reverend van Aken's death, the Reverend Petrus Craan might be appointed in his place. The appointment, said he, would please the Drakenstein congregation very much. The Council did not hesitate to show their absolute displeasure at the interference by Bosman, and informed him that his procedure was improper and disrespectful, there being no evidence to show that the church had authorised him. They upbraided him for communicating with Reverend Craan without their knowledge. They had no power to detain ministers here who were destined for India. He was told that as a Company's servant measures might be taken against him for his action. The Drakenstein Consistory asked the pardon of the Council for what had taken place, and after some correspondence the matter dropped.<sup>2</sup>

After the arrival of the French Refugees the first church arrangements made were that Reverend Simond should preach at Stellenbosch and Drakenstein on alternate Sundays until such time as a church could be built. Stellenbosch had an established Consistory of its own, and the Refugees, therefore, did not feel satisfied to form a portion of that congregation. In November, 1689, they approached Simon van der Stel and his Council with the request for permission to have a separate congregation. Before leaving Holland they had been promised their own clergyman. From this they had presumed that they were to have their own congregation. According to the resolutions of the Council of the 28th of that month, it is clear that this petition was not well received. During the debate van der Stel spoke with impatience and some vehemence. "What," said he, "here are men who have fled from France on account of the religious persecutions in that country and who have sought refuge in other countries, especially in Holland; men, who, that they might lead lazy and indolent lives under

<sup>1</sup> Letter, 14.8.1654, to the Reverend Tessemaker (Secy. to Consistory,) Batavia. C.746.

<sup>2</sup> Res. 4.1.1725, 23.1.1725 and 6.2.1725.

the cloak of being zealots, members and supporters of the Protestant faith, obtained a passage to the Cape in the Company's ships that they might earn their living as agriculturists and by other industry; who have been treated with every kindness by us, yea! even better than our own nation. Not only will they want their own church, but they will be wanting their own magistrate, Commander-in-Chief and Prince."

After due deliberation the Council decided to reprimand the petitioners and bring them to their senses by advising them to do their duty, so that their impertinences might be checked and their plots prevented in time. The deputation was composed of Rev. Simond, as spokesman, Jacques de Savoye, David de Ruelle, Abraham de Villiers and Louis Cordier. They had waited outside the Council Chamber while the debate was in progress, and were now called in. The Governor asked the pastor to read to the deputation the oath of allegiance, which every Cape freeman had to take. Before dismissing them he strictly warned them to conduct themselves in accordance with their oath, and in future not to trouble him with such impertinent requests, but to be satisfied with the Consistory at Stellenbosch.<sup>1</sup>

The Reverend Simond had some time before this addressed a letter to the Directorate regarding the French congregation, but no reply could, as yet, have been received. A favourable view was, however, taken by the supreme authorities, for they wrote to the Cape on the 17th December, 1690, and referred to Reverend Simond's letter and the deputation of the 28th November. They approved of a separate church being established at Drakenstein on the following conditions: A Church Council or Consistory (*Kerkenraad*) was to be established composed of the French people, elders and deacons were to be elected and—if such could be found—they were to be those versed in the Dutch and French languages. A yearly list of names was to be submitted to the Council of Policy for approval.

One or two Political Commissioners were to be appointed to take session in the French Consistory, and any matters of importance, which could not very well be dealt with at Drakenstein, should be laid before the Consistory at the Fort or Castle, in which case deputies from Drakenstein were to have session. The Consistory of Drakenstein was to have control of and distribute the poor fund of the church, but any contributions coming from any outside source (*eenige*

---

<sup>1</sup> Res. 28.11.1689. A copy of this resolution is given on p. 149.

*subsidiën van buyten souden mogen inkomen*) were to be distributed by the combined Consistory (*Grote Kerkenraet*), which was to see that proper account books were kept and an annual statement rendered, as was the practice at Batavia.

With regard to schools; schoolmasters were to be appointed at Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, to instruct the children of both French and Dutch parents. They were to be men who understood both languages, and were to endeavour to teach the French children to read and understand the Dutch language, so that they might more readily be assimilated into the Dutch nation. To obtain this end van der Stel was instructed not to settle the French and Dutch in separate localities, but to mix them up together and allow them to live among one another both at Drakenstein and Stellenbosch. By these means, said the Seventeen, the public schools will have more effect for the children of both nationalities, and be maintained at a lesser cost.<sup>1</sup>

On the 30th December, 1691, the first Consistory of the French congregation at Drakenstein was constituted. The office-bearers appointed were Claude Marais, Louis de Berault and Louis Cordier as elders, Abraham de Villiers, Pierre Meyer, Pierre Beneset and Pierre Rousseau as deacons. Claude Marais had already held office as deacon of the Stellenbosch Church the previous year,<sup>2</sup> and de Berault retired as deacon from the Cape Town Church at the same time.<sup>3</sup>

From its early inception the congregation at Drakenstein had felt the want of having a church and parsonage. For some years divine services were held in a deserted cottage, and afterwards in a room lent by some farmer until their minister, Pierre Simond, obtained a piece of ground. Here a primitive church building was erected by the members of the congregation, and this was more of a barn<sup>4</sup> than a place of worship (*daar wij selfs een hokie timmerde*). Services were still held here in 1713. In 1694 the Government gave them a grant of land of forty-eight morgen, the situation of which will be found indicated on the map at page 124. The church was erected not far from the farm of Willem van Zijl, who did a good business in the sale of various goods to the people when they came to church, and who preferred to buy from him rather than go the distance to the Cape. The growth of the

<sup>1</sup> Letter, 17.12.1690, from Chamber of Amsterdam. C.514, pp. 841-843. For copy of this *vide* p. 152.

<sup>2</sup> Journal, 14.12.1690.

<sup>3</sup> Spoelstra, 2.267.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Kolbe, 2.119, ". . . deze kerk beter na een schuur dan na een kerk gelijkt."

congregation made the little church too small, and a church and parsonage were necessary. In 1713 the Kerkenraad wrote to the Classis of Amsterdam that they had been without a permanent clergyman for six years, and complained of the want of a church, parsonage and minister, as a result of which they said, "this flourishing community, which now totals about seven hundred souls, children and adults, is daily becoming more unruly and degenerate, and if it continues so will deteriorate into Hottentots." They said that the church had become ruinous and would not stand another year. The Classis was asked that a minister be appointed who could speak French, and even if he might not preach in both languages, that at least he be allowed to admonish and comfort the older members of the congregation, many of whom did not understand Dutch, in the French tongue. As regards the children, these were instructed in Dutch and would in course of time learn the word of God in that language.<sup>1</sup>

The condition of the church building and surroundings does not appear to have been much better some years before this. When the Revd. le Boucq was appointed to take charge of the Drakenstein congregation he refused to go there, and wrote to the Classis of Amsterdam on the 14th April, 1707, saying that he had held a consistory meeting at Drakenstein, and, after producing his credentials, enquired about the school and church, but learnt to his regret that there was no parsonage, sickcomforter, Dutch parish clerk or proper graveyard.<sup>2</sup> The Reverend Francois Valentyn, who visited the Cape at different times between 1685 and 1714, mentions the church at Drakenstein, which he says was badly built both inside and outside and more like a barn than a church.<sup>3</sup> In 1708 the Cape wrote to the Seventeen at Amsterdam for authority to build, if not a church, at least a respectable place of worship and likewise a decent house for the clergyman. "The services are at present conducted in a shed or barn of very homely appearance," is the description which they give of the place of worship at Drakenstein (*en werd thans de godsdienst daar in een hok of schuur van zeer sober aansien nog verrigt*).<sup>4</sup>

In October, 1716, severe rains and winds passed over the country districts and caused the church at Drakenstein to

<sup>1</sup> Letter, 26.3.1713, Kerkenraad of Drakenstein to Classis of Amsterdam. Spoelstra, 1.128-129.

<sup>2</sup> Letter, 14.4.1707, Rev. E. F. le Boucq to the Classis of Amsterdam. Spoelstra, 1.39.

<sup>3</sup> Valentyn, 5.36.

<sup>4</sup> Letter, 18.4.1708, to Chamber of Amsterdam. C.762, p 621.

become ruinous. The congregation was obliged to hold its services in the old house of the minister.<sup>1</sup> It was then decided to break down the old building that had done service as a church. The Consistory approached Government with regard to the erection of a new building. Plans were submitted by the Reverend van Aken and the churchwardens, and they received the approval of the Council of Policy in March, 1717.<sup>2</sup> In June a piece of ground, on which the present church at the Upper Paarl stands, in extent 5 morgen 150 square feet, was surveyed by Mr. Evert Walraven Cochius, the Government engineer and surveyor. It extended on the north to the Drakenstein parsonage, east to the Berg River, south to the place of David Senechal<sup>3</sup> and west to the wagon road, now the main street of that place.<sup>4</sup>

A churchyard was marked off in the form of a square, each side of which measured 35 square roods, and in the middle it was decided to build the church, lengthwise to the north and south.<sup>5</sup> On the 6th September, 1718, the first stones were laid by Monsieur du Toit, who was followed by the churchwardens and two Heemraden, François du Toit and Jacob Theron; then the ex-elders Pieter de Villiers, Claude Marais and Pieter Rousseau, as well as the ex-deacons Paul Roux, Hercules des Pres and Pieter Taillefert. The building was consecrated in June, 1720.<sup>6</sup>

Before the church was completed it was found that there were not enough pews for the ladies, as it was customary for the men and women to sit apart during divine service. It was therefore decided that each lady was to bring her own seat, and in order to prevent any disputes the first row nearest the pulpit was to be set aside for the wives of churchwardens and Heemraden in office; the next row for the wives of ex-churchwardens and Heemraden and then, if there was not enough room, they were to be placed in the third row in which the old ladies and the respectable persons sat. All others were to be placed in order by the sexton as they were brought in, and each chair was to have the name of the owner distinctly marked on it.<sup>7</sup> Four shillings and twopence was paid for each chair placed in the care of the sexton, half of which went towards repairs and the other to the sexton.

<sup>1</sup> Spoelstra, 2.431, Res. 5.10.1716.

<sup>2</sup> Res. 30.3.1717.

<sup>3</sup> One of the Refugees.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* original grants. Deeds Office.

<sup>5</sup> Spoelstra, 2.435.

<sup>6</sup> Spoelstra, 2.436.

<sup>7</sup> Some of the chairs with names on the back are to be found in many private residences to-day.

The windows of the new church were put in by the Company's glazier, Willem Dempers of Middelburg. There was no wooden floor, but the ground was hardened and kept clean by sand being strewn on it before every service. Up to 1720 beer glasses and a slop basin had been used for a communion service and a christening font, respectively, but after this a silver service was authorised to be made.<sup>1</sup> About a year after the consecration of the church severe storms caused a portion of the northern gable and a corner twenty feet in extent to fall in, carrying the roof with it, which ruined the pulpit and churchwardens' pews. In 1723 a new teak pulpit, on the pattern of the old one, was built.

By a resolution of the Drakenstein Consistory in 1726, the duties performed and the emoluments enjoyed by the sexton were laid down. Every Saturday he had to go to the house of the minister to receive instructions for Sunday, and was not to leave his home during the night without informing the clergyman or one of the elders where he was to be found. Directions were given regarding the cleaning of the church and preserving all that it contained. He was to see that the chairs of the ladies were placed according to their order of rank, and to show the respectable members, ladies and gentlemen, especially strangers, to the seats. He was prohibited from burying anyone on Sunday. He was given a house and garden free, and at New Year or at marriages or baptisms could accept any fees given.<sup>2</sup>

In January, 1791, an organ, built by Johannes Ludwig Hodderson, of Cape Town, and erected upon a gallery, was inaugurated in the Paarl Church. Mr. Helmoet Luttig, son of the sexton, was appointed organist with a salary of £20 per annum and a free house. The ornaments on the organ were executed by "the renowned sculptor Anreith."<sup>3</sup> The name of this sculptor, which is always associated with the well-known Frenchman, Louis Michel Thibault, Captain of Engineers, was a native of Friburg. He served the Company for some years as a modeller, and on obtaining his discharge started business on his own account. Anreith was responsible for the carved pulpits in the Dutch Reformed Church, Adderley Street, and in the Dutch Lutheran Church, Strand Street, Cape Town, and for several other masoned ornaments on public buildings.

In 1799 the authorities of the Paarl Church considered that their church was not well shaped, and built of bad bricks. They obtained expert opinion about its condition

<sup>1</sup> Spoelstra, 2.438.

<sup>2</sup> Spoelstra, 2.446.

<sup>3</sup> Spoelstra, 2.470.

and decided later to build a new church and ask Captain Thibault to design a plan.<sup>1</sup> On the 28th April, 1805, the Reverend Serrurier consecrated the new church at the Paarl. The organ and pulpit from the old building were removed to the new one, which was built not very far from it. The pulpit in the old church formerly stood where the burial vault of the Reverend Aling is to be seen to-day. The day following the consecration, the old building was put up for sale on condition that the purchaser demolished it within one year and caused no damage to the new church.<sup>2</sup>

For the first century and a quarter from its foundation, the Drakenstein, or, as it afterwards came to be known, the Paarl congregation, had about twelve ministers who preached the gospel there. Amongst them were the Reverends Pierre Simond, Henricus Beck, Petrus van Aken, François le Sueur, Robert Nicolaas Aling and Jean Guillaume Louis Gebhard, several of whom could speak the French language well. Mention has already been made of the Reverend Simond of Embrun in Dauphine, the first minister. In March, 1701, the Seventeen at Amsterdam were informed by the Cape that the Reverend Simond had asked for his discharge from his duties at Drakenstein, as he was anxious to return to Europe. The congregation was not desirous that he should leave them, and as the term of his contract had not yet expired, the Governor was obliged to withhold his authority.<sup>3</sup> In reply, the Seventeen said they were sending out a successor to Reverend Simond, who was not to leave until he had arrived.<sup>4</sup>

Reverend Simond had already sold all his property, chattels, cattle, slaves, etc., and had preached his farewell sermon. He had prepared a new version of the Psalms which had been eagerly looked forward to by the French churches in Europe during the preceding three years, and was desirous of submitting it to the Synod of the French churches there.<sup>5</sup> Not long after, the Drakenstein Consistory was informed that the Reverend Beck had been sent to replace their minister, and the Governor had ordered them to accept him as such and to respect him in his office.

For a considerable time before Reverend Petrus van Aken was appointed (1714) the congregation had been without a pastor. Reverend van Aken was born at Utrecht, where

<sup>1</sup> Spoelstra, 2.475.

<sup>2</sup> Spoelstra, 2.482.

<sup>3</sup> Letter, 14.3.1701, to Chamber of Amsterdam. C.760, p. 119.

<sup>4</sup> Letter, 20.9.1701, from Chamber of Amsterdam. C.522, p. 392.

<sup>5</sup> Letter, 20.3.1702, to Chamber of Amsterdam. C.760, p. 428.

<sup>6</sup> Letter, 17.5.1702, to Landdrost, Heemraden and Kerkenraad. C.760, p. 622.

his father Mr. Arnoldus van Aken lived. His wife Anna Margaretha Bolwerk was related by marriage to the family of Governor Maurits Pasques de Chavonnes, who, with several members of his family, came to the Cape. Governor de Chavonnes was a member of an old Huguenot family, and several members of that family stood sponsors to the Reverend van Aken's children. In 1724 Rev. van Aken fell into ill-health, and on the 19th December of that year passed away at Cape Town, where he was buried in the Dutch Reformed Church.<sup>1</sup>

One of the clergymen of the congregation who had somewhat of a varied career was the Reverend Lambertus Slicher, of Middelburg. He arrived at the Cape in the same year as Reverend van Aken, but in a totally different capacity. Before coming out he had served for six years as chaplain of the garrison at Lillo. Owing to differences and animosity amongst his congregation, he voluntarily resigned and entered the service of the Dutch East India Company as a midshipman on board the ship '*t Vaderland Getrouw*'. In this capacity he arrived at the Cape.<sup>2</sup> Slicher was a man well versed in the Latin, Greek and Hebrew languages, and was shortly after appointed Rector of the High School at Cape Town, which had just been established; he took in pupils as boarders at his house. Reverend Slicher held good testimonials from the ministers of the different places where he had officiated.<sup>3</sup> In 1721, while still Rector, he obtained permission from the Seventeen, through the intercession of the Cape Governor and his Council, to preach now and again in the church at Cape Town.<sup>4</sup> In February, 1723, he was formally inducted as second clergyman of that place, and in July, 1725, was sent to Drakenstein.<sup>5</sup> For nearly five years Reverend Slicher served at the Paarl, where he died on the 2nd June, 1730.<sup>6</sup>

Reverend Robert Nicolaas Aling was appointed in 1784, at a time when peace reigned among the congregation. A few years previously there had been some dissension. In 1772 Thomas Arnoldus Theron was elected as elder; this was objected to by certain members of the church on the ground that he was not properly qualified.<sup>7</sup> The strife between the parties became so strong that four members were excommuni-

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* wills of the Orphan Chamber, Archives, Baptismal register of Drakenstein Church, and *Journal* of Dutch Reformed Church, Adderley Street, Cape Town.

<sup>2</sup> Res. 21.3.1719.

<sup>3</sup> Spoelstra, 1.142-143.

<sup>4</sup> Res. 25.11.1721.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* 16.2.1723.

<sup>6</sup> He married Sophia v. d. Byl, born at the Cape 1690.

<sup>7</sup> *Vide* papers in case Theron *vs.* Roos and three others.

cated by the Consistory, and many refused to attend service. A deputation of two was sent to Holland, but the Directors refused to interfere and the Classis of Amsterdam tried to conciliate the parties. Reverend Aling died at Paarl on the 24th April, 1800, and was buried in front of the pulpit in the old church.

For about seven years after his death the congregation was without a minister, when the post was filled for only six months. In June, 1810, the Reverend Jean Guillaume Louis Gebhard was appointed to the vacancy. He was born at Mannheim in 1757, and went over to England from Heidelberg. On the 14th July, 1805, he became pastor of the Walloon Church of Norwich, having received a certificate from Monsieur Mercier, minister of the French church in London. On being assigned to the congregation at Drakenstein, he resigned his charge on the 1st December, 1809.<sup>1</sup> He died at Cape Town on the 12th October, 1825, and by his will left a legacy to the London Missionary Society and the French Poor of the Walloon Congregation at Mannheim.<sup>2</sup>

In closing this chapter, a word regarding the dying out of the French language at the Cape is necessary. For the first few years after the arrival of the Refugees, there appears to be no prohibition as to the use of their language. On the 12th June, 1690, van der Stel wrote to the Seventeen that the number of French Refugees who had arrived totalled one hundred and fifty men, women and children, and that they were living in the Cape and Stellenbosch districts, but chiefly at Drakenstein. He said he had had them scattered amongst the Dutch farmers so that each might learn something from the other and so improve agriculture. For this reason, too, they had been permitted to have their divine services alternately at Drakenstein and Stellenbosch.<sup>3</sup> A year later he again wrote that the Refugees on their arrival had mostly been settled at Drakenstein and a few at Stellenbosch amongst the Dutch inhabitants. This had been done in order that they might learn the Dutch language and customs and be incorporated with the Dutch. "We find," he said, "that their fickle (*wispeltuurige*) nature still clings to them, and that they are like the children of Israel, who, fed by the hand of God in the wilderness, longed for the

---

"The Walloon Church of Norwich, its Registers and History." Edited by W. J. C. Moens, F.S.A., vol. 1, part 1, pp. 138 and 243. Publication of Huguenot Society.

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* Records of Orphan Chamber.

<sup>2</sup> Letter, 12.6.1690, to Chamber of Amsterdam. C.755, p. 690. Extract given on p. 154.

onion pots of Egypt (*en dat se de kinderen Israels slagten, dewelke door Gods hand in de woestijne gespijsd na de uije potten van Egipten verlangden*)."<sup>1</sup>

In the year that the French were given their own congregation, directions were issued that only schoolmasters who knew both the Dutch and French languages were to be appointed. But the Cape officials had feared that by allowing the closer settlement of the Refugees, they would be encouraging them to remain French, whereas by intermingling them with the Dutch, they hoped to ensure the ready assimilation of the French into the Dutch nation. The French felt this amalgamation as a cause for a grievance against the authorities and endeavoured to keep themselves apart from their Dutch neighbours. The position became strained, and many of the latter ceased to have communication with the French, and some were even reported to have said that they would rather give bread to a Hottentot or to a dog than to a Frenchman.<sup>2</sup> The French had resolved not to intermarry with the other colonists, but all these differences were forgotten in the course of time, and the fusion of the two sections was gradually effected as shall be shown further on.

In 1701 a surprise awaited the French congregation at Drakenstein. Now quite a different tone appears in the letters from Holland. A direct restriction was placed on the open use of their language in church. On the 20th September, 1701, the Directors forbade the Drakenstein minister to preach in the French language, and wrote to the Governor that "in order that in course of time the French language may die out and be, as it were, banished from the place, and with this object in view, the schools are to give in future no other or further instruction than is necessary to assist the youth to learn to read and write our language."<sup>3</sup>

A reply was sent to this, which read: "We shall further see to it that by the use of Dutch in the church and school there (Drakenstein) the French tongue will fall into disuse amongst the inhabitants of that community, and afterwards, in course of time, die out; and this will the more readily take place inasmuch as there are no French schools."<sup>4</sup> In 1703 two-thirds of the Drakenstein congregation could not follow a Dutch sermon.<sup>5</sup> Nothing daunted, the Refugees sent in

<sup>1</sup> Letter, 29.6.1691, to Chamber of Amsterdam. C. 756, p. 111.

<sup>2</sup> Theal, "History of South Africa before 1795," 2.347.

<sup>3</sup> Letter, 20.9.1701, from Chamber of Amsterdam. C. 522, p. 393. Extract given on p. 155.

<sup>4</sup> Letter, 20.3.1702, to Chamber of Amsterdam. C. 760, p. 428. Extract given on p. 158.

<sup>5</sup> Letter, 4.4.1703, Drakenstein to Classis, Amsterdam. Spoelstra, 1.33.

several petitions to the Governor to permit the Reverend Beck to preach in their own tongue, as they felt the severity of the order from Holland. These were referred to the Directors, who replied that they could not permit the request unless there were contrary reasons why they should be granted. Nevertheless, they left the matter in the hands of the Governor to act as circumstances warranted.<sup>1</sup> He wrote back that the settlers had declared that they found it impossible to learn the Dutch language as they lived one, two, three or more hours from each other, and asked that they might be allowed, if only once a fortnight, to have the services in their own language.<sup>2</sup> In 1709 the Drakenstein clergyman and church officers were told that in future they were to address their letters to the Government and nomination lists for office bearers in the Dutch language and not, as had been the case hitherto, in French.<sup>3</sup>

But was the order of 1701 rigidly enforced? There is certainly evidence that French services were held at Drakenstein many years subsequent to this. The church minutes of 1715 show that the French service was to commence at half-past eight on Sunday mornings and the Dutch service at ten o'clock.<sup>4</sup> In 1718 it was decided that the Dutch service was to start at 9 a.m., and that it was to be immediately followed by one for the French, "al waar het ook voor een of twee menschen." But at the quarterly communion the latter was to commence at half-past eight, before the other.<sup>5</sup> After the removal in 1707 of Reverend Beck from Drakenstein to Stellenbosch, the Cape Church Council wrote to the Classis at Amsterdam on the 26th March, 1710, and said that the former congregation was still badly in want of a clergyman, as the services were being conducted by a sick-comforter. The reply was that the Seventeen had been approached, and five ministers had been allowed them for foreign service. Amongst them, however, were none who could satisfy the special requirements of Drakenstein by having a knowledge of French.<sup>6</sup> Permission was given in 1719 to Francois Louis Migault of Embden, who came out in 1713 and no doubt was of Huguenot stock, to open a

---

<sup>1</sup> Letter, 24.7.1704, from Chamber of Middelburg. C.524, p. 1188. Extract given on p. 156.

<sup>2</sup> Letter, 28.3.1705, to Chamber of Middelburg C.751, p. 513. Extract given on p. 157.

<sup>3</sup> Res. 10.12.1709, p. 495.

<sup>4</sup> Spoelstra, 2.427.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* 2.436.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.* 1.124; 2.31.

school at the Cape to teach Dutch and French.<sup>1</sup> In 1730 Jeremias Roux, son of the old parish clerk, Paul Roux, was also permitted to open a school to teach the youth in the French language.

In an article written by Professor J. J. Smith, of Stellenbosch University, he gives an account of the dying out of the French language.<sup>3</sup> He makes use of the official papers and points out that with the amalgamation of the Dutch and French nations the language of the latter by degrees lost its sway. Their language was that of the minority. At no time did the Refugees exceed in number one-sixth of the burgher population, or one-eighth of the whole European community, the Company's servants included. Many of them on their arrival here were well acquainted with Dutch, as they had lived in Holland for some years. For instance, at Middelburg there had been le Febres since 1574, at Leiden de Lanoy's since 1648, du Toits since 1605, Jouberts since 1645, Malans since 1625, Mesnards since 1638; at Utrecht Nels had resided since 1644, Cordiers at Haarlem since 1627 and Malherbes at Dordrecht since 1618. The departure of Reverend Simond, says Professor Smith, hastened the dying out of the language.

It would, therefore, seem that while there was a wish expressed by the Directors that the French language should be superseded by the Dutch, and that as soon as possible, it was some considerable time after this that mention of the use of the language in public disappears from the records. It is clear that French services were still held in 1718; and even in 1724, when Mrs. Jacob Naudé died, a "service in the French language was held in the church" at her funeral.<sup>4</sup> When Paul Roux died in 1723 the Council of Policy was asked by the Consistory to appoint another sick-comforter in his place. At that time there were still living about twenty-five or twenty-six of the old people who did not understand Dutch. The Council replied that they would not do anything without the authority of the Seventeen, to whom the matter had been referred. It was resolved that this be announced to the people, "which we can perceive will give our French congregation no satisfaction"; and further, that they be asked whether they would maintain a French parish clerk at their own expense.<sup>5</sup> The Directors,

<sup>1</sup> *Vide* "Requesten," C.A.

<sup>2</sup> Res. 9.5.1730.

<sup>3</sup> "De Goede Hoop," Nov. and Dec., 1915

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* Garde—List of Refugees, p. 69.

<sup>5</sup> Minutes of Kerkenraad, 28.2.1723, Spoolstra, 2.442.

although "not inclined to the preservation of the French language in India" (the Indies and its dependencies), again permitted the appointment of another French parish clerk. As Mr. Bosman the sick-comforter understood both languages, it was an unnecessary expense to appoint two parish clerks, and the Cape Council decided not to appoint another.<sup>1</sup> In 1726 the ex-sexton, Jeremias Roux, was informed by the Drakenstein Consistory that in future he was not to take the services in the French language as he had previously done. After this there appears to be no further reference in the church minutes to the French services.

After the first quarter of the eighteenth century the language appears to have begun to die out, and later on the grandchildren of the original arrivals knew only Dutch. Travellers who visited the Cape and left us a record of their stay give some impressions of the Refugees. It is interesting to see how far the question of the language is referred to by some of them. John Ovington, who was here in 1693, says that they "acknowledge the happiness of their transportation," and that their misfortunes had been turned into happiness since they had been blessed with peaceful dwellings and kind accommodations. Francois Leguat, himself a Huguenot of noble blood, was here in 1691 and 1698, and speaks of the kindnesses and means of subsistence given them by the Company. Taking it on the whole, he remarks, the Cape was a suitable haven of refuge for the poor French Protestants, and they lived in harmony with the Dutch. These two persons were here before any orders regarding the language were issued, and thus one finds no remark on this subject. The Abbé de la Caille, who was here in 1752, wrote that they had preserved the French language and had taught it to their children. The latter, however, were obliged to speak Dutch in order to transact business with the Dutch and Germans who spoke that language, and also because they had intermarried with the Dutch and Germans and did not teach French to their children.

He found that only the children of the original Refugees, of whom there were no longer any living, spoke French. They were all aged, and no one under forty years of age that he met spoke French unless he had come from France. He was informed by those who spoke the language that within twenty years there would be no one in Drakenstein who would be able to speak it. Other writers make no remark as to the language being suppressed. Barrow wrote that "the descendants of French families are now so inter-

---

<sup>1</sup> Letter, 10.4.1725, to the XVII.

married with those of the original settlers, that no distinction, except the names, remains. And it is a remarkable fact that not a word of the French language is spoken or understood by any of the peasantry, though there be many still living whose parents were both of that nation. Neither is a French book of any kind to be seen in their houses. It would seem as if these persecuted refugees had studied to conceal from their children their unfortunate history and their country's disgraceful conduct."

At first the feeling between the Dutch and French was not one of trustfulness. Events in Europe had brought this about, for the two nations had been at war for many years, and at the Cape there was a feeling that their sympathies and help would be for the French should they attack the Cape. Simon van der Stel no doubt had a feeling of distrust against them when they petitioned to have their own congregation, as he feared they might develop into an opposing body and menace the peace of the country. In 1705 they were told by the Landdrost of Stellenbosch that he would not doubt but that they would join arms with the French if they attacked the Cape.<sup>1</sup> But time softened this feeling, and by the beginning of the eighteenth century there was a state of conciliation which was hastened and strengthened by the troubles in 1706 against Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel, when the country burghers took steps to have their grievances redressed. Professor Leo Fouché in his edition of Tas' Diary, has made some very pertinent remarks in this connection and with reference to the Refugees. I have considered them so illustrative of the relations between the two races and their ultimate fusion that I quote them here at length. "The farmers in the year 1705," he says, "were no more disposed to submit to injustice than the original farmers in 1658. Their settlement within the territory of the Company did not involve the surrender of their rights as Netherlanders. Were it impossible to obtain justice at the hands of the Directors, they would appeal, without hesitation, to the States General. They were chiefly Dutch, either immigrants from the Netherlands or natives of the Cape, but with the numerous Low Germans and French Refugees they formed a community the heterogeneous elements of which had not yet been fused into a whole. The French Refugees, whose arrival had been an event of primary significance for the future of the country, formed a very considerable element amongst the farming population; the sterling qualities which

---

<sup>1</sup> "Historische Reizen door d' Oostersche Deelen van Asia, enz." Abraham Bogaert, Amsterdam, 1711, p. 515.

they had brought with them from oversea, and the fact that they had all been settled upon the land, both contributed to enhance their influence. The relations between French and Dutch were originally none too cordial. France was the arch enemy of the Republic, and for thirty years the two powers had been engaged in a life and death struggle. The Cape had repeatedly been threatened by French squadrons cruising in the neighbourhood. As late as 1705 Starrenburg says to the Refugees of Drakenstein, "I am assured that so the French ships did fall upon the Cape ye should hold to the Frenchman against the Company." The officials at the Cape were distinctly apprehensive that the French colonists were likely to remain French. It was precisely for this reason that they had been scattered amongst the other farmers in such a way as to facilitate their assimilation. The French had resented this summary amalgamation, and had done their best to hold themselves aloof. But by the beginning of the eighteenth century, after twenty years of living the same life and fighting the same hardships as the older population, they had gradually lost their first feeling of mistrust and aloofness. To hasten on the fusion of the races, to make Frenchmen and Dutchmen stand shoulder to shoulder, it only required a common cause, a common danger to confront. The misgovernment of van der Stel, the "intolerable yoke" which he had imposed upon the farmers, provided such an occasion. The most conspicuous feature of the movement is the solidarity amongst the farming community. The difference of race is completely forgotten, and the French and Dutch face the tyrant as one man. Of the sixty-three signatories to the Memorial<sup>1</sup> thirty-one are French, the rest are Dutch, both home-born and colonial. Kolbe remarks upon the coincidence that of the nine colonists banished for their share in the conspiracy, three were Hollanders, three were French and three were South Africans. He also points out as a singular fact that of the three who died during the persecution one was a Hollander, one a Frenchman and one a South African. Coincidences so striking were of special significance for the contemporary observer; they symbolised the unanimity with which the colonists had entered upon the struggle, and the feeling of brotherhood which characterised their conflict with the tyrant. It was a happy augury for the future. Henceforth, distinction of nationality should form no barrier between the Cape farmers who had stood so loyally by each other. The Diary of Adam Tas furnishes unmistakable evidence of how mutual respect and regard

---

<sup>1</sup> Setting forth their grievances to the XVII.

are developed in the face of danger. At first Tas speaks of "the French" with some measure of indifference. But later, when he sees how faithfully the French stand by him in his perilous task, how in the dead of night they bring him intelligence as to the progress of events, how du Toit upbraids the Governor to his face with his misgovernment, his tone becomes more cordial. Bleusel<sup>1</sup> is now "true heart," du Toit "a patriot," the Refugees are "our French brethren." No other factor contributed so much to the fusion of the races as the tyranny of van der Stel."<sup>2</sup>

In concluding these remarks on the amalgamation of the French Refugees with the other settlers of the Cape, it is interesting to note what took place in America. Mr. Poole, in his "Huguenots of the Dispersion," in referring to the settlement of the fugitives in America, writes: "In a country of so mixed a race as New England, and of a bent so identified with Calvinistic traditions, the Huguenots became readily absorbed into the older population."<sup>3</sup>

With regard to any influence which the French language may have had on the Dutch language of this country, it would seem to have been very negligible. Very few traces of that language are found if one excepts the place and family names to be found in the Paarl district to-day. Even the latter are not always recognizable as being of French origin when spoken or read in Dutch. For instance, while the name de Villiers is still so spelt it is pronounced as Vielje by the Dutch-speaking community, and is a form of spelling found in the official records less than five years after the arrival of the Refugees.<sup>4</sup> Names such as Nortje for Nourtier, Minnaar for Mesnard, Gous and Gouws for Gaucher and Terblans for Terre Blanche are only a few examples. If some of the farm names in Drakenstein are mentioned to-day with their proper French accent they would not be understood by many of the inhabitants. In the Afrikaans there are several French words, as *affaire*, *bordes*, *different*, *kapabel*, *passabel*, *seur* (from monsieur), etc., but these were not obtained from the Refugees but from the Dutch people, who in the Middle Ages were under strong French influence.<sup>5</sup> The Refugees brought in some new words, but there was no change in the language through that medium.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Abraham Bleuset, *vide* p. 60.

<sup>2</sup> "The Diary of Adam Tas."

<sup>3</sup> p. 97.

<sup>4</sup> *Vide* Muster Rolls of Freemen.

<sup>5</sup> Professor J. J. Smith in "De Goede Hoop."

<sup>6</sup> "Het Afrikaansch," by J. J. Hesseling.

## CHAPTER V.

### THE REFUGEES IN OTHER COUNTRIES AND THOSE WHO CAME TO THE CAPE.

IT is not within the province of this book to deal with the religious persecutions in France which had caused such an upheaval in Europe during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, as that forms a portion of the general history of the Huguenots. There is a great deal of literature dealing with this subject. This book only pretends to give a brief account of the migration to the Cape of a small number of the many thousands who fled from France and sought safety in many parts of Europe. But it might be helpful to the reader to take a brief survey of the general position of the period when the Cape Refugees were seeking a place of safety. Before the close of the sixteenth century fugitives from Flanders were taking refuge in England. Few of them brought any property; the greater number were entirely destitute; but many brought with them intelligence, skill, virtue and the spirit of independence which money could not buy, and which made them all the more valuable to the countries of their adoption. Many of the best citizens of Antwerp had fled to Holland and England. After the sack of that town in 1585, one-third of the remaining merchants and workers in silks, damasks and other stuffs left their country for good. Many of the Flemish Huguenots settled in London and Norwich. In France matters were no better, for the memorable night of St. Bartholomew in August, 1572, witnessed the striking of a blow at the very heart of the nation, the first step in a succession of events of murder, persecution and proscription. The Edict of Nantes, passed in 1598, gave comparative liberty of conscience and freedom of worship. By the revocation of this Edict in October of 1685 these privileges were taken away once more, and it meant the death knell of the Huguenots.

What did the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes involve? The demolition of all the remaining Protestant churches throughout France, the proscription of the Protestant religion, the prohibition of private worship under penalty of confiscation of body and property, the banishment of Protestant

pastors from France within fifteen days, the closing of Protestant schools, and the prohibition forbidding parents to instruct their children in the Protestant faith. Children had to be baptised by the parish priest under penalty of a fine of 500 livres, and to be brought up in the Roman Catholic faith. The property and goods of Protestant refugees who failed to return to France within four months were to be confiscated. It meant the galleys for life to all men and imprisonment for life to all women detected in the act of attempting to escape from France. These provisions were rapidly and vigorously put into effect, and were followed by other edicts still more severe.

“The year 1685 is fitly identified with the depopulation of France. And yet, with a blindness that appears to us incredible, the Government refused to believe in the desire for or the possibility of escape. The penalties attached to capture on the road—the galleys or the nunnery,—the vigilant watch at the frontier, the frigates cruising by every coast, all these difficulties seem to have persuaded Louvois that few would persist in risking flight. What these measures actually effected was doubtless to diminish the exodus, but in no marked degree. At length it came to be thought that the emigration was due to its prohibition, as though the Huguenots must do a thing from mere perverseness. The watch was relaxed, and a result unlooked for ensued. It was the signal for the greatest of the emigrations, that of 1688.”<sup>1</sup> Where did they seek havens of safety? In Switzerland, Germany, Holland, England and America. To the latter place few sailed direct from French ports, but most went to London where they received letters of denization or naturalisation; or they went into Germany, or, as in the case of the Cape Refugees, into Holland before they sailed to America. Many of these places received them well. Brandenburg sent invitations to them to come and settle there, and promised them liberty of worship, protection and hospitality. This province had been devastated by the Thirty Years’ War, and the men driven from France were just the sort of men to be desired by a country whose trade and manufactures had been destroyed and its population diminished. Mr. Poole, in his “Dispersion of the Huguenots,” has given an interesting account of the various places in Germany where the fugitives settled and also their places of origin in France. This is of interest to the descendants of the Refugees to South Africa; for one finds that in some cases the ancestors of Cape families came out from Germany, although they bore

---

<sup>1</sup> “A History of the Huguenots of the Dispersion.” R. L. Poole, London, 1880, p. 28.

French names. They were the children or grandchildren of the original fugitives from France, who fled to Germany. For instance, there is the family of Serrurier from Hanau, Migault from Embden and Naudé from Berlin. In England large numbers of Refugees landed at Dover, Rye, Southampton and Plymouth, and sought out London, Canterbury and Norwich and other places. But some of these were more or less temporary places of settlement, and were a means of thoroughfare by which some of them went on their way to some known colony.<sup>1</sup> Several families in Ireland can trace their origin through a Huguenot ancestor who had settled there before the close of the seventeenth century. Many of the Refugees found safety at Dublin, Cork, Lisburn and other places. Holland proved a welcome asylum to the persecuted fugitives. They were given several privileges and "they owned the privileges, more than the privileges, of natives. In some places they were relieved of all 'extraordinary burthens and taxes,' and in others of the town excise Collections were ordered for their wants, master-workers were declared free of guilds, admissable, but not compelled to enter, advances of money were promised, and an agreement to purchase the produce of their manufactures was entered into until they were established, and lastly ministers were allowed to such places where they were greatest in numbers."<sup>2</sup>

The benefits which these various countries derived from this exodus from France is well known to those who have studied the history of the Huguenots. With their ingress into these places they brought the knowledge of their manufactures, trade and agricultural pursuits. Of those who went over to England, the bulk were manufacturers, and those who sought out Germany and the less populated districts of Holland were agriculturists. "If the agricultural classes came in small numbers to England, they more than made up the deficiency by the great proportion they formed among those who crossed over to the continent of America." In Brandenburg the Refugees scattered over the Uckermark had several colonies in groups, and grew hemp and flax, while the cultivation of the tobacco plant was carried on with such success that it was exported, and this added to the revenue of the country. Even Denmark derived benefit from the influx of some of the Refugees, most of whom were husbandmen and busied themselves in the cultivation of potatoes, of the tobacco plant, which they introduced, and of wheat which they improved. In 1679 Charles II. of England had sent out two shiploads of Refugees to plant

---

<sup>1</sup> *Ibid.*<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

vines and olives in South Carolina. A party of Refugees which left France in 1684 or 1685 was well received at Boston. Some of them were granted land where the village of Oxford is now situated. "They quickly changed the wilderness assigned them into an orchard of pear trees and a garden of roses and currant bushes."<sup>1</sup> These references to the influence on agriculture are interesting in the study of the Cape Refugees, who we saw were sent out here because of their knowledge of viticulture, the making of wine and vinegar, and the distilling of brandy.

It is interesting to compare the names of some of those who went over to Great Britain with the names of some who arrived at the Cape. The name of Barré is now found as Barry in Ireland, and appears during the latter half of the seventeenth century. The first of that name was Peter Barré, who became an Alderman of Dublin, where he had a large business as a linen draper. In 1702 a David Buisson witnessed the marriage in the same city between Jacques Buis and Marguerite Moules; upon comparison with the list of those who came to the Cape it is seen that there was a Louis Barré, David du Buisson and Jean du Buis. The name of Jourdan was also known in that city before 1700, as well as in Norwich during the first quarter of the seventeenth century. In Norwich a daughter of Guillaume du Toit was baptized in 1596; a Guillaume du Toit came here in 1686. In the same place the name of des Pres is found between the years 1595 and 1647, and a des Pres, a woolcomber from Flanders, and his wife were registered as strangers in Norwich. John Cordier, born in Rhone, had been in England in 1544 for thirty years. There are Malans in England to-day who derive their ancestry from the Refugees.

Many of the French Protestants before their escape from France were under stress of persecution and compelled to abjure their religion. They pretended in some way to conform to that of the Roman Catholic faith. A great number of those who landed at Dover were anxious to atone publicly for this, and were probably received into the Church with some kind of ceremony when they expressed their sorrow and regret. This was entered into the Church books and the entry called a *reconnaissance*. Amongst the persons making *reconnaissance* in 1686 we find Jean de Villiers of Guisnes, who had four children, Jacques le Febure of Clermont en Beauvassis and his wife, Gabriel le Roux of Guisnes, his

---

<sup>1</sup> For the agricultural pursuits carried on by the Refugees in these countries, *vide* Poole, pp. 151, 152, 67, 97.

wife Ester Genel and their children Anne, Jacques and Marie. A Gabriel le Roux came out in 1688.

In 1544 Anthony Seneshall (*vide* Senechal), a labourer aged seventy years, born in Normandy, who had been in England for twenty-one years, was granted Letters of Naturalization as a British subject. Several members of the Durand family from Dauphine officiated in the French churches in England. Jean Mesnard, one of the pastors of the Protestant church at Charenton at Paris, fled to Holland; his brother Philip Mesnard, pastor of the church of Saintes, became minister of the Chapel Royal of St. James in 1700. A Jean Mesnard and his son Philippe arrived at the Cape in 1688.

When the fugitives arrived in a new country many of them changed their names to correspond with the equivalent of the language of that country. Thus L'Oiseau became Bird in England and Vogel in Holland; du Bois, Wood and van den Bosch; La Croix, Cross and van der Cruyse; le Roi, King and de Koning; Suavage, Savage, Wild and de Wilde; le Blanc, White and de Witt, and so many other names in Holland to-day were originally French: du Jardin became Bogaard, des Champs, v. d. Velde, Chevalier, Ruyter, du Pre van der Weyde, Dumont, van den Berg and Dupont, Verbrugge. Some names were strangely altered in their conversion from the French, thus le Cocq was written Laycock, Bourgeois as Burgess, Drouett Drewitt and D'Aeth became Death; many others were vulgarised as Chappuis into Shoppee, De Moulius into Mullins, Millechamps into Melkkan, and so forth.

It is not, therefore, surprising to see how the names at the Cape have been altered. This was no doubt caused through the intercourse with the Dutch-speaking section of the Colony. Many of the original French Refugees signed their names correctly, but their descendants at the Cape took the new form of spelling. To-day the name of Crosnier or Cronier is only known throughout South Africa as Cronje, Mesnard as Minnaar, de la Porte as Delpont, Gaucher as Gous and Gouws, Niel as Nel, Terreblanche as Terblanche and Terblans; Vivier is hardly recognisable as Beeweeje or Weeweeje; the name of de Villiers is found before 1700 as Vielje, the way it is pronounced by many people to-day.

Of the emigrés who came to the Cape several were surgeons, while most were farmers and tradesmen. We find Jean Durand, born at la Motte in Dauphine about the year 1669, amongst the surgeons. He settled at Drakenstein, where he carried on farming operations and at the same time practised

surgery. He also found time to exercise the duties of a member of the Court of Landdrost and Heemraden, and died in 1727. It would be interesting to know whether he was a member of a cadet branch of the noble family of Durand of Dauphine.

A family well known throughout South Africa is that of du Plessis, which can claim as its ancestor Jean Prieur du Plessis, a surgeon of Poitiers, born in 1638. He arrived at the Cape in 1688 with his wife Madeleine Menanto. On the voyage a son was born to them, and was baptised on board the ship in Table Bay.<sup>1</sup> He was named Charles, and was evidently apprenticed to his father, for we find him some years later bringing an action before the Court at Stellenbosch for the recovery of fees for medical services rendered. Upon the death of his wife Madeleine Menanto, du Plessis married Maria Buisset at the Domkerk, Amsterdam. She was born at Sedan on the French frontier in 1678, and after the death of her husband married Mr. Dirk Snith in 1711, also a surgeon. She practised as a qualified midwife while her husband practised surgery.

Midwives during the Dutch occupation of the Cape were either appointed by the Directorate of the Dutch East India Company and sent out from Holland to the Cape, or were admitted to practise here after due examination by two of the chief Government surgeons. Mrs. Snith must have had some knowledge of surgery, for in 1721 she produced before the Court of Justice at Cape Town a surgical certificate which she had signed. In it she set forth the result of her inspection of a slave girl who had been stabbed with a knife. This certificate was accepted as evidence, and the criminal who had committed the deed was found guilty and sentenced to be flogged and put in chains for two years.<sup>2</sup>

Among the entries of baptisms of the Reformed church at Nogentel appear the names of children of Paul le Febure, a surgeon of Chaurry. On the 1st April, 1674, his son Jean was baptised, and had as sponsors Isaac Taillefert and Jeanne le Page, and in 1676 a daughter, Anne, was baptised. Paul le Febure had married Marie Taillefert, daughter of Jean Taillefert, an apothecary at Chateau Thierry. After the Revocation he sacrificed his position and joined the Dutch East India Company, eventually coming to the Cape,<sup>3</sup> settling

<sup>1</sup> *Doop Register*, Cape Town Dutch Reformed Church.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide* Records of Court of Justice, *Crim. proces stukken and Sententien*, 1721, case of Anthony of Goa. Archives.

<sup>3</sup> "Le Protestantisme en Brie et Basse Champagne," par Elisée Briet, Paris, 1885, p. 118.

at French Hoek. A daughter of his, by his second wife, baptised at Drakenstein in 1699 Marie Madeleine, married David Taillefert, and another daughter, born at Goes in Zeeland, was the wife of Jac. Benoist.<sup>2</sup> Le Febure, his wife and two children returned to Europe in 1705.

Another surgeon who practised at Drakenstein was Gideon le Grand, whose name is found in 1698 as resident at Stellenbosch. He died in 1710, leaving no heirs at the Cape, and only a brother, Abraham le Grand, who lived at Haarlem. le Grand also filled the position of Burgher Councillor of Drakenstein. What appears to have been a sort of day book of his for the year 1710 is preserved in the Archives, or rather a fragmentary portion of it. Interspersed here and there are what appear to be clinical notes. The writing is not always easy to make out, and is, of course, in an archaic form of French, but a few interesting items may be noted.

One notices that, when medicine is entered, there is constantly the note "envoyé," with very often "par son ordre" added, and sometimes the name of the slave or other messenger. It seems clear that the old gentleman le Grand was taking no chances of his accounts being disputed, and regularly put on record, not only the prescription, but also the name of the messenger and the fact of having received a distinct order. Journeys or even visits seem to have been rare, most of the entries clearly referring to medicine sent out on a message. In one place we have recorded, in connection with one Jacob de Villiers, "reduit la luxation du poignet droit. Le radius etoit luxe. Mis seux farine et argile p.p." It looks as if the surgeon of those days was in the habit of putting up dislocations with a prototype of the modern gum and chalk beloved of Guy's men. The charge for this was one something or other, apparently one rixdollar. Cinnamon, terebinth, crocus, ginger, piper and "oli suce" (sweet oil) figure largely in le Grand's pharmacopæia. There is one very pathetic note in this old day-book, showing that, as to-day, the humane doctor had not infrequently, not only to supply his services free, but also to pay out-of-pocket expenses as well. Here it is: "J'ai payé so nourriture a mes frais et depans." There is an entry, "pour remede et nourriture," but no sum is affixed. Probably the surgeon knew that it might as well be done *pro deo*. In one place there is quite an extensive clinical note, which, as far as it can be deciphered, reads thus, "donne tous les gours fleur de souphre

<sup>1</sup> Doop Boek, Drakenstein.

<sup>2</sup> Diverse correspondentie. Letter, 15.8.1780, to C. L. Neethling. C.159.

préparé," and further on, "bon efet pour rume et courte haleine mal de polmon et enflaere de pieds."

Although not numbering among the early batches of French fugitives who came to the Cape, we find the name of another French surgeon who lived at the Cape in the first quarter of the eighteenth century; we can surmise that he had left France on account of his Protestantism. Renault Berthault de St. Jean was born in 1692 at Sanoere, in the province of Berry, France, and at the age of twenty became a surgeon in the service of the Dutch East India Company. Seven years later he landed at the Cape, being joined later on by his wife, Anne Fourdinier and son. Mr. St. Jean became chief surgeon of the Government hospital in Cape Town, and died on the 11th March, 1763, having married a second time Martha Sollier, daughter of Durand Sollier. The family of de St. Jean is still represented in South Africa through the female line of the family of van der Riet.

Among the agriculturists and vinedressers are to be found the names of Josue Cellier of Orleans, who was also a carpenter, Jean du Buis of Calais, Jean and Jacques Nourtier, and Jacques de la Porte of Lille. Daniel Hugo and André Gaucher were blacksmiths, Durand Sollier and Jean Cloudon, shoemakers; whilst Jacques Pinard and Daniel Nourtier were carpenters. Of those sent out in the *Oosterlandt* appear the names of Jacques de Savoye of Aeth, his wife Marie Madelene le Clercq of Tournay, and her mother Antonette Carnoy, widow of Philippe le Clercq, a merchant of Doornik. de Savoye was accompanied also by his children, Marge aged 17 years, Barbere 15, and Jacques 9 months. He had been a merchant at Ghent, and on account of his religious views had drawn upon himself the hatred and vengeance of the Catholics, who had brought many law suits against him and attempted to murder him. These persecutions obliged him to leave Ghent in 1687 and go to the Northern Netherlands.

Reverend François Simond, minister of the Reformed Church in Flanders, gave good testimony of de Savoye's honesty and zeal for his religion, and declared "that his life seemed a worthy example of purity and holiness as much as it could be in the place in which he was, where idolatry reigned supreme." In writing to the Chamber of Delft, Commander van der Stel mentioned that by their virtues and laborious zeal Jacques de Savoye and his family were examples to all the fugitives and exiles, and that on account of his abilities and knowledge of the Dutch and French languages he had been appointed a Heemraad. In 1712

he and his wife returned to Europe, but they were then poor and allowed to pay only half the ordinary passage money for the voyage. His son, Philippe Rudolph de Savoye, was baptised at Drakenstein in 1694, and entered the Company's service, in which he held several official positions at the Cape. The family of de Savoye is represented through the female branch in the Cape families of Snyman, Villion or Viljoen, and Meyer. Margaretha or Marge, who came with her parents in 1688, married first Christoffel Snyman, and after his death Henning Villion, son of François Villion of Clermont and the Cape; Aletta de Savoye, baptised at the Cape in 1689, married Pierre Meyer of Dauphine, who settled at the Cape as a French Refugee.

Allied by marriage to the Surgeon Paul le Febure, of whom mention has been made, was the family of Taillefert. On the 6th February, 1678, Paul le Febure had stood sponsor to Suzanne, daughter of Isaac Taillefert and Suzanne Briet at the church of Nogentel. In the seventeenth century there was a large family of the name of Taillefert in the church of Nogentel. At Nogentel lived Pierre Taillefert, a merchant and elder of the church; at Chateau Thierry resided Jean Taillefert, an apothecary and elder of the church; at Monneaux, Jean, *plastrier* (plasterer), Paul, a vinedresser, Claude, *à Brasles*. The apothecary Jean Taillefert, who was married to Ester Jordin, had several children, Nathaniel, Elisée, Jeanne, Marie (the wife of Paul le Febure), and Isaac. After the Revocation of the Edict all of these left the kingdom in succession. Isaac Taillefert, who was married to Suzanne Briet of the Valley of Essomes, had established himself as a master hatter at Chateau Thierry.

Through his wife he possessed some vineyards at Monneaux, and after the Revocation he went to live with her family. His last child, born in France and named Marie, was baptised by the monks of the church at Essômes in January, 1687. A year later Isaac, his wife and six children left Monneaux and retired to La Rochelle. The baptismal entries of the five children appear in the registers of the Protestant church at Nogentel. The Revocation caused the Tailleferts to disappear, and it was a family entirely lost by the Reformed Church of Lower Champagne. Isaac, his wife and six children all embarked on board the Dutch East India Company's ship *Oosterlandt* in 1688, bound for the Cape.<sup>1</sup> His eldest daughter, Elisabeth Taillefert, married Pierre de Villiers of La Rochelle, one of the three brothers who arrived here in 1689 in the

<sup>1</sup> "Le Protestantisme en Brie et Basse Champagne," par Elisée Briet, Paris, 1885, pp. 116 and 226 *et seq.*

*Zion.* Pierre was the ancestor of the late Baron de Villiers of Wynberg.

The family of Taillefert appears to have died out in South Africa. Francois Leguat mentions Isaac Taillefert, and speaks of his beautiful garden, in which nothing was lacking; an inner yard in which aviaries containing all kinds of birds were to be seen. Those who visited him, he says, were well received and treated. His wine was the best in the country and as near as possible to the inferior champagne of France. In 1691 Isaac Taillefert received the grants of the land upon which the farms of Normandy and Picardy stand to-day. It is interesting to note that there were Tailleferts in the Company's service; in 1767 Louis Taillefert was promoted to the rank of Councillor Extraordinary of India.

After 1690 the names of two brothers, Jacques and Nicolaas La Bat, appear in the records as burghers at Drakenstein. They were the sons of Jacques La Bat and Susanna Laurent, and were born at Fontenay le Comte in Poitou, France. Jacques was the elder of the two. They were followed by Paul La Bat, Jean La Bat (died about 1696), and Catharina (died in 1689). In the marriage entry in the Drakenstein church on the 13th June, 1717, of Elisabeth Vivier to Nicolaas La Bat, he is described as a bachelor of Pointrie. His wife was the daughter of the Refugee Abraham Vivier. Nicolaas died on the 30th December, 1717. Some years later his brother Jacques, who had left the Cape and was settled as a sword cutter in the parish of St. Martin's in the Fields, Westminster, county Middlesex, appointed Sieur François Guillaumet,<sup>1</sup> at the Cape, to apply to the Government for the inheritance from his brother's estate. A document, drawn up on the 12th October, 1724, before Mr. Jean de Brisac, notary public of St. Martin's Lane, London, and signed by Jean Hudel, Minister, Daniel Pain, Daniel Traipain, Daniel Paillon and Benjamin Brocquet, stated that these persons were all formerly residents of Fontenay le Comte, and that they knew Jacques La Bat, who was born there, his parents, then dead, and his brothers and sister. Two notaries, Messrs. Isaac Delpeeh and Sam du Puy, testified to the fact of de Brisac being a duly admitted notary. The power of attorney in favour of Guillaumet requested that the amount received be remitted to Jean Barbesorre, merchant of Amsterdam.<sup>2</sup>

In mentioning those Refugees who were at the Cape at this time, it may not be irrelevant to write a few lines about

<sup>1</sup>Came from Languedoc as superintendent of the silk industry at the Cape. See page 94.

<sup>2</sup> Read Res. of 28.2.1727.

a young French lad, Guillaume Chenut who, though his stay in South Africa was not very long, had experienced during that time great hardships. Guillaume Chenut of Chalzac, said to be aged fifteen years in 1688, was of noble birth (*edele geboorte* and also referred to as *edelman*). On account of misfortune and his love for the religion, he fell into the deepest adversity, and about 1685 sailed on board a ship going to Madeira. While there the Governor wanted him to abjure his faith. Rather than do this, he engaged himself to an English captain who sailed to the Indies. On the voyage they came to a coast unknown to them. This was along the Kaffir coast of South Africa. Nine men (among whom was Guillaume Chenut) set out in a boat for the land, to ascertain where they were. They were attacked by a party of savages and all were murdered except the French boy. He remained a year with them, living in the same manner as they did.

In February, 1686, one of the Dutch East India Company's ships, the *Stavenisse*, when on her return voyage from India to Europe, was wrecked on the coast of Africa, about seventy miles south of the bay of Natal. Those who were saved held a consultation and decided to march overland to Cape Town. After some days a few of them, unable to continue the long march, returned to the wreck. When, more than a year later, the latter arrived at the Cape in a boat which they had built, assisted by some wrecked mariners from two other ships who had joined them, no news of the first party had been heard. A party was sent out in this ship, which the mariners had built, and on the 8th February, 1688, when near the Coffin or Cove Rock, they fell in with three naked white men on a raft. These men told them that they formed part of the crew of the *Stavenisse*, and that there were eighteen others on shore besides a French lad, who was the only survivor of a boat's crew that had landed on the coast.

This French lad was no other than young Chenut, who had come across the men of the *Stavenisse*. On his arrival it was said that he had indentured himself to a Dutch captain for three years. In the same year the Chamber of Seventeen was approached by one of the members of the Government at Amsterdam requesting that a letter addressed to the boy might be handed to him at the Cape; that he be sent home with the first opportunity, and that no pains be spared. Guillaume's eldest brother at this time held an honourable position, being Equerry to Her Highness the Princess of Anhalt, and he bound himself to defray the costs of releasing his brother from his indentures and bringing him back to

Europe.<sup>1</sup> The letter addressed to the lad was duly handed over to him, and he sailed for Europe in the *Spieryk*. In informing the authorities of this the Cape Governor wrote and said that Chenut was found as a sailor on board the *Noord* in the Company's service, and had behaved himself well.<sup>2</sup>

Having spoken of their arrival, settlement, church and language, and mentioned something about one or two of the fugitives, let us look at them as a community. That they had come out at an opportune time, that they had brought with them a knowledge of viticulture which had promoted the advancement of the country, and that they had been an aid to the general colonisation of the Cape has been recorded in previous chapters. When we look, however, at the correspondence between the Cape Government and the Directors we are somewhat disappointed in this respect. In some instances the opinion given of them by the Governor is not too flattering. It is only right, therefore, that both sides of the question should be laid open, to allow the reader to judge for himself whether the statements recorded against them were justifiable, or whether there was any underlying current of animosity which induced the Governor to misrepresent these exiles.

At the time of their arrival the Refugees were received in a kindly spirit. The readiness to convey them to their new homes, the good subscription raised in the Colony, and the appeal to Batavia for pecuniary assistance show a fellow feeling for the exiles on the part of the Dutch. We find, however, an early outburst of anger by the Commander upon their seeking his permission to establish their own congregation. This must be carefully weighed if it is to be accepted as evidence that he was against them. In March, 1689, news had reached the Cape that all Dutch ships in French harbours had been seized, and that the November previous France had declared war against Holland. During the next two months Commander van der Stel had seized two French ships in Table Bay, the *Normande* and *Coche*. A year previous the King of France had presented him with a gold chain and medallion containing a portrait of that Sovereign as a token of gratitude for the kindness which he had always shown towards the French. On accepting the gift from the commander of the French man-of-war, he told him he would inform the Directors of the fact, and ask

<sup>1</sup> Annexure to Letter, 15.12.1688, from the Chamber of Amsterdam. C.513.

<sup>2</sup> Letter, 20.6.1689, to Middelburg.

their permission to keep the present.<sup>1</sup> He felt that, as France was at war with the Netherlands, it would be wise to obtain the consent of his superiors, who might otherwise construe his action as revealing a tendency on his part to favour the French cause were he to retain the presentation without referring the matter to them. When we consider the caution he displayed in the above instance, we may well imagine that he probably took the request of the Refugees as having some political significance, and feared that the new arrivals meditated forming themselves into an opposing force, intending, when opportunity offered, to help the French nation should they conceive the idea of taking the Cape. We see this view expressed even in 1705, for Landdrost Starrenburg of Stellenbosch, in speaking to some of the Refugees, remarked that he was sure that if the French ships did attack the Cape they would support them against the Company.<sup>2</sup> The matter of granting the petitioners a separate congregation lay only in the power of the Directors, and as the French had agreed to consider themselves born Netherlanders, they were bound by the same laws and regulations as the other colonists at the Cape.

During the first year or two after the arrival of the French settlers, the letters to Holland about them were in a friendly strain. In 1688 the Commander wrote to the Seventeen, when he heard of their being sent out, and said, "We are heartily glad that some of the French and other fugitives are about to come out with their minister. We shall, as far as lies in our power, receive them with love and kindly feeling and unsparingly lend them a helping hand."<sup>3</sup> He further expressed the opinion that, if they conducted themselves as honestly and industriously as those who had settled there a while ago, they would wonderfully establish and strengthen the colony and generally arouse the greater emulation of the Netherlanders. On the same day he wrote to Delft that a helping hand and proofs of Christian love would be given to them. He promised to provide them with two French bibles and ten Psalm books.

Not many years after this the Commander wrote and asked the Seventeen not to send out the wrong stamp of agriculturists, who would be out of their element here, and not fit for the hard life of the farmer. He wished no French cadets or persons of quality to be sent out, but industrious and well-behaved farmers and tradesmen, amongst whom

---

<sup>1</sup> Letter, 14.6.1688, to Chamber of Middelburg. C.755, p. 193.

<sup>2</sup> "Historische Reizen," Bogaert, p. 515.

Letter, 26.4.1688, to Chamber of Middelburg. C.755, pp. 62-63.

the Dutch and Germans seemed to surpass all others here. This shows that van der Stel was more partial to Dutch settlers, and treasured the hope of keeping this purely as a Dutch colony.<sup>1</sup> His son, Wilhelm Adriaan van der Stel, his successor as Governor of the Cape, also appears to have desired that agriculturists from Holland should be sent out to cultivate the land. When he wrote to the Chamber of Middelburg and informed them of the safe arrival of some French Refugees in the *Westhoven*, he said that too many of that sort were at the Cape already, and that some had conducted themselves badly and did not possess much knowledge of agriculture, exerting themselves little about it, which had caused poverty amongst them. They were likely to be a burden to the Company and poor fund. Some were old and decrepit, and would be able to do nothing. He would like in future to see that the Cape was not burdened with such fugitives, but rather that Zeeland farmers of an industrious type and well versed in agriculture be sent. Should such feel inclined to come, they would be more suitable and of more service and value to the Colony.<sup>2</sup>

Now Wilhelm Adriaan van der Stel had only been settled a few months at the Cape when he wrote this, and one would conclude that unless he had made a very special enquiry into the conduct of the Refugees and their *modus operandi*, he must have drawn his facts from some other source. Each retiring Governor gave to his successor "Instructions" which set forth such facts as to the work that had been carried on in general during his term of office, and thus each succeeding Governor profited by the experience of his predecessor. To this were added some points of advice. The Instructions of Simon van der Stel to his son are dated the 30th March, 1699, and in several places bear reference to the settlers at Drakenstein. He advised his son to be careful in discharging any of the Company's servants in order to allow them to live as burghers. They should be of the reformed religion, subjects of the States General or members of such Germanic nations as were not engaged in sea traffic, lest the Government should be exposed to a revolution. Should other nationalities populate the colony, each one would adhere to his own nation, and thus the defensive arrangements and precautions of the Government would become useless. In this respect, he said, those of the

---

<sup>1</sup> Letter, 29.6.1691, Chamber of Amsterdam. C.756, p. 114.

<sup>2</sup> Letter, 2.7.1699, to Chamber of Middelburg. C.759, p. 497.  
Extract given on p. 160.

French nation, although they are settled here and well received, are to be the least trusted.<sup>1</sup>

There should be some evidence in the records to justify the statements made against the French emigrants or there should be some proof to show that such are wrong or weak, and do not hold a sinister meaning. Poverty and old age come to the very best. While some are prosperous, others are the reverse through no fault of their own. It could not be expected that everyone would be successful, especially as they were working under totally different conditions from what they had been accustomed in Europe. The surgeon du Plessis had tried his best at his profession, as well as at farming, and was obliged to give it up in despair. As he could not earn a living he returned to Europe in 1693, with his wife and two children, but came back to South Africa some years later. Mr. de Savoye, the gentleman who had been a merchant at Ghent and had held public appointments at the Cape, returned to Europe with his wife in 1712, and on account of his poverty could not pay the full passage money. Both these men, who had no doubt been looked up to by their fellow countrymen at Drakenstein, did not suffer poverty through their indolence. Pierre Batté, who received assistance from the Batavian Fund in 1690, was able to pay his passage and return to Europe in 1696, and the following Refugees, who also received help in 1690, returned to Europe after being able to pay their full ship money: Louis Barré in 1705, Pierre Beneset in 1700, Pierre Sabatier in 1700, and Daniel Bouvat or Couvat in 1708. These men must have been industrious enough to put money by to enable them to go back.

Black sheep will be found in every flock, and this was no exception in the case of the French fugitives. In looking down the list of names appearing in the criminal sentences of the Court of Justice<sup>2</sup> before 1700, it is gratifying to note few names of the Refugees. In 1694 one of their number was prosecuted for using his knife against a neighbour.<sup>3</sup> The following year a Frenchman, Jean du Seine, was sentenced to banishment to Mauritius for using seditious language. du Seine was 25 years of age and born at Grison on the Italian border. He had come to the Cape in 1691 on board the

<sup>1</sup> Instructien, 1686-1722 C.920, p. 582. Cape Archives.

"De france Natie daar omtrent alhoewel hier geseeten en wel onthaalt werdende minst van allen te vertrouwen"

<sup>2</sup> The Court of Justice was the only court for trying criminal cases, and the records of these are complete in the Archives.

<sup>3</sup> "Crimineele proces stukken, 1694." Records of the Court of Justice.

*L'Hirondelle*, belonging to Admiral the Marquis due Quesne, and, with several others, had been left on the Island of Diego Rodrigues in proof of having taken that place. From here he deserted to the Cape, and had been allowed by the Government to live among the burghers. In 1695 he resided with Pierre Rochefort at Stellenbosch. One day in June, 1695, while conversing with the Refugees Pierre Meyer, Jacques Theron, Pierre Vivier and Jacques La Bat, he had spoken his mind rather freely, and expressed the wish that the French were there. If they did come he would say, "*Vive plus fort.*"<sup>1</sup> As this was a time of unrest at the Cape, and an attack from the French was anticipated, it was wrong to speak in this strain to men who, although they had taken the oath of allegiance to Holland, were nevertheless born Frenchmen. The following year further reference to du Seine is found. A price was put upon his head, £20 if alive and £10 if dead. He and another soldier, commonly known as the Polish Nobleman or Baron (*in de wandeling genaamt den Poolsen Edelman oft Baron*), were described as notorious rascals for whose capture a reward was offered.<sup>2</sup>

In 1696 a burgher living at Drakenstein and born at Bortel in Switzerland was charged with illicit cattle-bartering with the natives, one of the gravest offences against which repeated placaaen had been published.<sup>2</sup> He was also banished to Mauritius. It is possible that Simon van der Stel had some of these cases in mind when he wrote his Instructions of the 30th March, 1699, and spoke of some of the agriculturists who had wandered from farm to farm and become vagabonds. These were made use of by the ill-disposed for the purpose of cattle-trading with the natives. Perhaps these cases had also been cited to his son when he wrote his letter of the 2nd July, 1699.

<sup>1</sup> Res. 2.2.1696.

<sup>2</sup> Records of the Court of Justice, "*Criminele proces stukken and Sententien.*"

vian  
y of

xes.

her  
*Berg*  
ied

zife  
ach  
in  
He  
in  
the  
sé,  
ith  
an  
ach  
he  
ter

88  
oe.

en  
he  
ve

*en*  
ck  
h  
r-  
so  
at

INDEX TO SIGNATURES.

1. A. DE VILLIERS.
2. PIERRE VIVIER.
3. G. LEROUX.
4. JACQUES PINARD.
5. JEAN TAILLEFORT.
6. JAQUES THEROND.
7. J. PRIEUR DU PLESIIS  
(CHIRURGIEN.)
8. ESTIENNE VIRET.
9. JACOB DE VILLIERS.
10. E. NIEL.
11. ESTIENNE BRUERE.
12. P. MEYER.
13. D. D. BUISSON.
14. WILLEN NEL.
15. PIERRE VILLIERS.
16. DAVID SENECAL.
17. CLAUDE MARAIS.
18. I. TAILLEFORT.
19. SALOMON DE GOURNAY.
20. PHILLIPE FOUCHE.
21. PIERRE ROUSSEAU.
22. [PAUL] LEFEBURE.
23. FRANSOIS RETIF.
24. HERCULES DESPRES.
25. GI. SOLLIER.
26. PIERRE SIMOND MIN.
27. JEAN DURAND.
28. PIERRE CRONIE.
29. GEDEON LE GRAND.  
(CHIRURGIEN.)
30. JEAN GARDE.
31. JAQUES LABAT.
32. ESTIENNE CRONIER.
33. JEAN LEROUX.
34. J. MALAN.
35. LOUIS DE BERAULT.
36. JACOBUS DE SAVOYE.
37. JEAN LEROUX.  
(DE NORMANDIE.)
38. GUILLIAM DU TOIT.
39. FRANCOIS DU TOIT.
40. JACOB NOUTIE (MOUTIER.)
41. DANIEL NOURTIER.
42. ABRAHAM BLEUSET.
43. ESAIAS COSTEUX.
44. JEAN DUTHUILE.
45. ANDRE GAUCH.
46. J. CLAUDOY DE CONDE.
47. J. DE BUS.
48. JEAN GARDIOL.
49. PIERRE JOURDAN.
50. DANIJEL HUGOT.
51. PAUL COUVRET.
52. DANIEL DE RUELLE.
53. JACQUES DE PORTE.
54. PAUL ROUX.

1. Revilliers 2. Vivier 3. Leroux 4. Jacquemar 5. Jean Taillefort  
 6. Jacques Therond 7. Prieur 8. Estienne Viret 9. Jacob de Villiers 10. Niel  
 11. Bruere 12. Meyer 13. D. D. Buisson 14. Willen nel 15. Pierre Villiers 16. David Senecal  
 17. Claude Marais 18. Taillefort 19. Salomon de Gournay 20. Phillipe Fouché 21. Pierre Rousseau 22. Lefebure  
 23. Francois Retif 24. Hercules Despres 25. Gi. Sollier 26. Pierre Simond 27. Jean Durand 28. Pierre Cronie  
 29. Gedeon le Grand 30. Jean Garde 31. Jacques Labat 32. Estienne Cronier 33. Jean Leroux 34. J. Malan  
 35. Louis de Berault 36. Jacobus de Savoye 37. Jean Leroux 38. Guilliam du Toit 39. Francois du Toit  
 40. Jacob Noutie 41. Daniel Nourtier 42. Abraham Bleuset 43. Esaias Costeux 44. Jean Duthuille 45. Andre Gauch  
 46. J. Claudoy de Conde 47. J. de Bus 48. Jean Gardiol 49. Pierre Jourdan 50. Danijel Hugot  
 51. Paul Couvret 52. Daniel de Ruelle 53. Jacques de Porte 54. Paul Roux

Facsimiles of signatures of some of the French Refugees.

The date denotes the year of the Document signed

## CHAPTER VI.

### LIST OF FRENCH REFUGEES WHO CAME TO THE CAPE BETWEEN 1688 & 1700.

[Those marked with an asterisk received pecuniary assistance from the Batavian Fund in 1690. The list of recipients is printed in Theal's "History of South Africa before 1795," vol. 2, pp. 342-343.]

NOTE.—Names commencing with *des, du, la, le*, arranged under these prefixes.

**Anthouarde, Marie**, mother-in-law of Louise Corbonne or her husband Jean Mesnard, *q.v.*, sailed in the *Berg China* in 1688, then aged 64; probably died on the voyage.

\* **Arniel, Matthieu**, received assistance for himself, wife and two children. An agriculturist at French Hoek, he was married to Jeanne Mille, born in Provence in 1633 (died 17th March, 1731). He died in November, 1719, and, by the joint will in 1718 of himself and wife, left legacies to (1) the Poor Fund of Drakenstein, (2) Susanna Fracassé, daughter of Matthieu Fracassé, *q.v.* living with her cousin Francois Ree in Amsterdam, (3) Jan Roy (Roi ?), son of the agriculturist in French Hoek, Jan Roy, *q.v.* After the death of the survivor they appoint Jan Roy, Jr., heir after his father's death.

**Avicé, or Sara** of d'Chateau d'un, a spinster, sailed in 1688 in the *Oosterlandt*; probably did not reach Cape.

**Avis, Marie**, living at Drakenstein in 1692; was then the wife of Claude Marais of Plessis, *q.v.* She died before 1721, and does not appear to have left issue.

**Baché, or Marguerite**, a spinster, sailed in the *Voorschooten* in 1688, then aged 23. In the Stellenbosch Church books is the entry of baptism of Lysbeth daughter of Hans Pieter van Malcheer and Margarita Basse on 3rd August, 1692. See also entry of baptism on 29th August, 1694, at Drakenstein, page 101.

- Barillé,** **Pierre**, with his wife, Dina van Soetermeer, did not require assistance from the 1690 Fund. In 1692 they were living in the Cape district, and eight years after she is described as a widow.
- \***Barré,** **Louis**, on 26th February, 1700, Revd. Pierre Simond, *q.v.*, granted a power of attorney in Barré's favour to recover certain money. He returned to Europe in 1705.
- \***Batté, la Bat,** **Pierre**, returned to Europe in 1696. See Labat.
- \***Belusé, Bleuset, or Bluse,** **Abraham** of Calais, born 1665; came in the *Schelde* in 1688, in 1692 was living in the Cape district unmarried, and in 1700 in Stellenbosch. An agriculturist, he married Elizabeth Posseaux of Paris, *q.v.*, widow of Jacob Bisseux, *q.v.* He died on 25th July, 1735, and was buried near his wife. In his will, filed in 1735, he signs himself Bleuset, and is described as "compagnon" in farming with Jean Manier, *q.v.* His wife died in September, 1726, and was buried in the churchyard at Cape Town. She appears to have had children by her first husband only.
- \***Beneset, or Benezet,** **Pierre**, one of the first deacons of the French congregation at Drakenstein in 1691, unmarried. Returned to Europe in 1700.
- de Berault (or de Bereau),** **Anne**, wife of Revd. Pierre Simond, *q.v.*
- de Berault (or de Bereau),** **Louis**, brother of above, arrived in the *Zuid Beveland* in 1688 with Rev. Simond and party, although he was at the time a sergeant in the service of the Dutch East India Company. He accompanied the first expedition of the *Noord* in October, 1688, to Rio de la Goa in search of the wrecked men of the *Stavenisse*. He subsequently left the service and became a "freeman" or free burgher at the Cape, and in 1690 was deacon of the Cape Town Church; the following year he was one of the first elders of the newly-formed French congregation at Drakenstein. Although described in 1690 as married with

three children,<sup>1</sup> his wife and children must have died, for in his will, drawn up at Stellenbosch in 1698, he makes his sister Anne his heiress, and states that for eight or ten years he had not heard from his friends. In 1682 Alexandrina Maxwell, a spinster, was resident at the Cape, and in a list of 1685 she appears as the wife of Lodewyk Brureau, probably intended for Louis de Berault.

**Bevernage, Francina** of Meerbrakel, Oudenaarden, married here in 1700 to Jacob Mouton, *q.v.*

**Bevernage, Joost**, born at Brakel, as above, about 1684, brother of Francina Bevernage; arrived as a "freeman" in 1700 in the *Helmeet*, and died on 30th September, 1738. An agriculturist at Drakenstein, he was married to Anna van der Wey, of the Cape, born about 1687.

**Bevernage, Theunis**, born at Meerbrakel in 1691, and brother of Joost; apparently did not marry. After leaving, by will dated 1724, a legacy to his sister Francina, he instituted his brother Joost as his heir. Will filed in 1736.

**Bisseux, Jacques** of Picardy, came in the *Vosmaar* in 1696 as "freeman," and died on 11th June, 1723, and was buried in the churchyard at Cape Town. In 1720 he is described as a baker. His son Pieter, by his first wife Marie le Febre (died 1700), is described in 1729 as from "Middelburg in Zeeland," and appears to have left no issue. Pieter died in 1735. Jacques Bisseux remarried Elizabeth Posseaux of Paris, born 1682, *q.v.*, and their daughter, Elisabeth, married Albertus Bergh, son of Captain Olof Bergh; they also had a son, Johannes Bisseux.

**Bourbounais, Jacob** of Mons, a sailor in the service of the Dutch East India Company; in 1692 entered the service of Pierre le Febre, a burgher of Stellenbosch, and two years later went over to Pierre Rochefort, *q.v.* In 1712 he appears on the list of burghers of Drakenstein.

**Bouvat, Daniel**, see Couvat.

**Brasier, Paul**, did not require assistance in 1690; two years later was living in Cape district.

<sup>1</sup> See Distribution List in Theal's "History of South Africa before 1795," vol. 2, p. 343 (1909 edition). In his "History of South Africa 1486-1691" (1888 edition), p. 350, he gives amongst those who did not require assistance the names of "Louis de Pierron, with wife and three children."

- Briet,** **Suzanne**, see Taillefert.
- \***Bruère** **Estienne** of Blois, arrived in 1688 in the *Voor-schoolen*; then a bachelor, aged 23 years, and described as a wagonmaker. In the 1690 Fund he appears as "Estienne Bruère and his espoused Esther de Ruelle," a daughter of Daniel de Ruelle, *q.v.* Estienne Bruère signed himself as Bruère. He remarried at Stellenbosch, on 19th February, 1702, Anne du Puis of Amsterdam, *q.v.* Descendants.
- (now **Bruwer** and **Bruwel**),
- Buisset,** **Maria**, born at Sedan on the French frontier in 1678; married in January, 1700, at the Domkerk, Amsterdam,<sup>1</sup> to Jean Prieur du Plessis of Poitiers, *q.v.*, surgeon before his second arrival at the Cape. By him she had Maria, born 1702, Anna, 1704 and Pieter, August, 1708. On the death of du Plessis, she married Dirk Snith of Nieuwburg, surgeon, in 1711, who died about 1725. She died subsequently about 1751. Maria Buisset practised in Cape Town as a qualified midwife. In the church entry of Anna's birth in 1704 the names of the sponsors are Christoffel Buisset and Maria Buisset.
- \***de Buys, or du Buis** **Jean** of Calais/Paris, arrived in 1688 in the *Oosterlandt* as an agriculturist; married Sara Jacob of Calais, daughter of the Refugee Pierre Jacob, *q.v.*  
(now found as **Buys**),
- \***Carnoy,** **Antoinette**, widow of Phillipe de Clercq, merchant of Doornik, and mother-in-law of Jacques de Savoye of Aeth, *q.v.*, merchant; arrived in 1688 in the *Oosterlandt*. In 1698 she signed a power of attorney in favour of Jean Bourla, merchant of Amsterdam.
- Caucheteux,** see Costeux.
- Cellier** **Josue** of Orleans, born 1667, an agriculturist, vinedresser and carpenter; arrived in 1700 in the *Reygersdaal*, with his wife Elizabeth Couvret, born 1676 at Orleans. His farm was "De Orleans" at Drakenstein, where he died in October, 1721, leaving five sons and five daughters. Descendants.
- Celliers,**  
**Cillie,**  
**Cilliers,**  
**Sellier,**

<sup>1</sup> Information from de Villiers' list in Hinde.

- de Clercq,** **Marie Madeleine** of Tournay, daughter of Phillipe de Clercq and Antoinette Carnoy; was married to Jacques de Savoye, *q.v.*
- de Clercq,**  
now  
**de Klerk,** **Abraham** of Straaskerke *alias* Serooskerke, Walcheren Island, son of Pieter de Clercq and Sara Cochet, arrived in 1688 in the *Oosterlandt*, in the service of the Dutch East India Company; married at Stellenbosch, 12th May, 1709, to Magdalena Mouton of Middelburg.
- de Clercq,**  
now  
**de Klerk,** **Jeanne**, sister of above, married André Gaucher, *q.v.*
- \*Cloudon,** **Jean** of Condé, a shoemaker, came in 1688 in the *Oosterlandt*; appears on roll of Drakenstein inhabitants in 1700; unmarried.
- Cochet, or  
Couchet,** **Sara** of Oosterhoebrugh, Walcheren, widow of Pieter de Clercq; living in 1687 at Serooskerke, when she came out to the Cape to marry Guillaume du Toit, *q.v.* See de Clercq above.
- \*Corbonne,** **Louis**, arrived in 1688 in *Berg China*, aged 20, then described as a bachelor and cousin of Pierre le Grange; died 1700.
- Corbonne,** **Louise**, wife of Jean Mesnard, *q.v.*
- \*Cordier**  
(occasionally  
found now  
spelt  
**Cortje**), **Louis**, with his wife Françoise Martinet and four children, received assistance in 1690; was an agriculturist, and one of the first elders of the French congregation at Drakenstein; died in 1702. They must have arrived about 1688, for the next year their son, Jacques Cordier, was baptised, and in his will, dated 1713, the latter states his age as 25 years.
- Costeux, or  
Caucheteux,** This family came from Marcq, or Marck, near Calais, and their names are found in the Registers of the Protestant church at Guisnes. On the 13th November, 1672, Esaye Caucheteux, labourer, aged 25, son of the late Anthoine Caucheteux and late Elizabeth Clinquemeur (she died at Marcq, 14th June, 1672, aged 69), was married to Suzanne Albert, aged 22, daughter of Pitre Albert and the late Noelle de Bus. The following baptisms of their children are noted:  
Esaye Caucheteux, born 23rd September, 1673, at Fort Brulé (sponsor Isaac Carpenter and Sara Albert);

Suzanne Caucheteux, born 18th October, 1676, at Marcq ;

Pierre Caucheteux, born 21st May, 1679, at Marcq ;

Jean and Marie Caucheteux, twins, born 7th December, 1682, at Marcq (Marie died young).

**\*Costeux,**

**Esaias, Jean, Susanne,** } Children of Esaias Costeux and Susanne Albert, French Refugees from Marcq, near Calais. In the 1690 list Esaias and Susanne are described as two orphans now living with Nicolaas Kleef (or Cleef). Esaias became an agriculturist in Stellenbosch district, and died in 1708, leaving a widow Anna van Marseveen (van Marcevene) but no issue, his brother and sister being his heirs in 1709. The widow married Abraham Prévot of Calais, *q.v.* Susanne Costeux married (before 1694) Gerrit Meyer (probably a Refugee) and died about 1714. Jean, like the foregoing, was born at or near Calais, 1682, and married at Cape Town, 22nd May, 1712, Anna Gildenhuis of the Cape, born 1699 ; he was buried in June, 1713, in the churchyard at Cape Town. He returned to Europe in 1718 ; signed Costeux.

**Couteau,**

**Marie** of Soudiere in Dauphine, see Pierre Lombard.

**\*Couvât,**

**Daniel.** The names Daniel Bouvat and Daniel Couvat are met with in the records. I am of opinion they refer to the same person, and I have treated them as such. Described as a French Refugee. Given permission in 1708 to return to Europe. In 1702 he entered into a contract with Pierre Rousseau, and is described in the body of the document as " Daniel Boat, free agriculturist living at Drakenstein " ; he signs it D. Bouvat. In 1694 also described as French Refugee Daniel Boat.

**Couvret,**

**Paul,** arrived in 1700 in the *Reygersdaal* with his wife Anne Valleté, born at Bazoze near Orleans, and a little child Anna Elizabeth. He lived at Paarl and was an agriculturist, a vinegrower and shoemaker, and in 1712 returned to Europe with wife and four children.

**Couvret,**

**Elizabeth** of Orleans, wife of Josue Cellier, *q.v.* She was probably a sister of Paul. She and her husband also arrived in the *Reygersdaal*.

**Cronier,  
Crosnier,  
now  
Cronje,**

**Estienne and Pierre** of Normandy, two brothers, who came out in 1698 in the *Driebergen*. Estienne an agriculturist, owned the farms "Champagne" and "Olyvenhout," in Wagonmakers Valley. He died, unmarried, 2nd September, 1724. Pierre, born in 1671, married Susanna Taillefert (died 13th February, 1724), widow of Jean Gardé, *q.v.*, and daughter of the Refugee Isaac Taillefert, *q.v.* Pierre Cronier died 2nd September, 1718, and left issue, who were the heirs of his brother. His son Pierre, from whom the South African Cronje descends, married Susanna Roi.

**D'Atis,**

**Cecilia**, see Dumont and des Pres.

**Delpont,**

See de la Porte.

**\*des Pres,  
du Pré, now  
du Preez,**

**Hercule** of Cortryk, now Courtrai, arrived in 1688 in the *Schelde* with his wife Cecilia D'Atis and four children. In 1690 he received help for himself and five children. He must have died about 1695. In the inventory of his deceased estate he is stated to have left six children. The widow remarried Pierre Dumont, *q.v.* Descendants of Hercule des Pres. The children were:

**des Pres,  
du Pré, now  
du Preez,**

**Hercule** of Courtrai, a member of the Court of Landdrost and Heemraden of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, and Captain of the Burgher Cavalry, died 9th May, 1721. He married (1) Marie le Febre, by whom he had issue, (2) Cornelia Villion (Viljoen). He signed himself as des Pres. He took an active part in the movement against Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stel.

**\*des Pres,  
du Pré, now  
du Preez,**

**Elizabeth** of Courtrai. She was sponsor on 24th May, 1688, to Charles Prévot, baptised on the *Schelde*. She married Pieter Jansz van Marseveen (van Marcevene), who died 1728, and by him left (1) Anna, married Abraham Prévot, (2) Cecilia, married Charles du Plessis, (3) Pieter.

**des Pres,  
du Pré,  
du Preez,**

**Marie Jeanne**, described in her will as of Bethune, married Jacques Theron of Nismes, *q.v.*

**des Pres,  
du Pré,  
du Preez,**

**Philippe** of Courtrai, an agriculturist, married Elizabeth Prévot, born 1683 at Marcq, near Calais, daughter of Charles Prévot, *q.v.* They had a large family.

- des Ruelles,** See de Ruelle.
- Drouin,** **Phillipe**, came in the *Driebergen* in 1698, and two years later was living as an agriculturist in the Stellenbosch district. His will, proved 29th September, 1702, instituted as his heir the Refugee Gideon Malherbe "for his true friendship shown to me." On the 7th December, 1701, the Directors of the Dutch East India Company wrote to the Cape Government and said: "P.S.—Henri Rou, refugee minister, has given us a bag marked P.D.X.X. containing f 142 : 10 to be delivered to the French fugitive Philip Drouin of the Cape. We could not refuse to accede to this pious request, as it was an inheritance sent to us out of his father's estate, who had died in France." This money was handed over to the Cape Orphan Chamber, which paid it to Gideon Malherbe as heir.
- \*du Buis,** See de Buys.
- du Buisson,** **David** of Rochelle, married in August, 1707, to Claudine Lombard, daughter of the Refugee Pierre Lombard, *q.v.* In 1716 he was living in Hottentots Holland, and died in 1722. He was schoolmaster to the children of Pierre Joubert.
- Dumont,** **Pierre [Robert]**, an agriculturist at Drakenstein, in 1700 married Cecilia D'Atis, widow of Hercules des Pres, Sr. She died 15th November, 1720, and was then living on the farm "Soetendal" in Drakenstein.
- \*du Plessis,** **Jean Prieur**, born at Poitiers in Poitou in 1638, a surgeon, arrived in 1688 in the *Oosterlandt* with his wife Madelaine Menanteau, or Menanto, of Poitiers. In 1694 he returned to Europe with his wife and two children in the ship *Sir Jansland*, as he could earn very little either by his profession or as a farmer. His wife must have died in Europe, for in January, 1700, at the Domkerk, Amsterdam, he married Maria Buisset of Sedan, *q.v.*, with whom he returned to the Cape. By the first wife he had Charles du Plessis, born 1688, Jean Louis du Plessis, born 1691. According to his will with Maria Buisset, the names of their children are given as Marie, born 1702, Anne, 1704, and Pieter, 1708. There was a Judith du Plessis, who in her will stated

she was born in Ireland, probably a daughter born on the return voyage to South Africa. Descendants.

- du Plessis,** **Charles**, son of the above, born on the *Oosterlandt* and baptised on board in Table Bay on the 18th April, 1688; married in 1712 Cecilia Marcevene (or van Marseveen), and died 18th September, 1737. On 5th January, at Drakenstein, his widow married Wynand Louw, bachelor, surgeon in the Hospital. Charles du Plessis was probably apprenticed to his father, as we find him practising as a surgeon.
- du Preez,** See des Pres.
- du Puis,** **Anne Martin**, widow of Jean du Puis, by whom she had Anne Madeleine and Susanna. She remarried Salomon de Gournay, *q.v.* (see will in Stellenbosch Archives made out in her name and that of her second husband).
- du Puys,** **Anne Madeleine** of Paris, daughter of above, married David Seneschal, or Senecal, of Dieppe, *q.v.*
- du Puys,** **Susanna**, sister of Anne Madeleine, married 19th February, 1702, to Estienne Bruère of Blois, *q.v.* In 1695 she stood sponsor at Drakenstein to a child of David Senecal.
- In the Guisnes Church Register there are several references to the family of du Puis. In 1668 Daniel des Ruelles, who came to the Cape, was present at the marriage of Jean du Puy and Marie Facon. In 1679 Marie du Puy died, and the entry of her death was witnessed by Suzanne and Anne du Puis.
- \*Durand,** **Jean** of La Motte Chalançon in Dauphine, born about 1669, a surgeon and farmer at Drakenstein, died March, 1727; was heir of Jean Parisel, *q.v.* He was a member of the Court of Landdrost and Heemraden, and married (1) at Cape Town, 29th February, 1702, Anna Vermeulen of the Cape, born 1686, (2) Wilhelmina van Zijl of Haarlem. Descendants.
- Durier,** **Marie Catarina**, widow of Guillaume de Haas, lived at French Hoek; her will, dated 11th August, 1718, was witnessed by Jean Gardiol and André Huibaux.
- du Tuillet,** **Jean**, arrived in 1698 in the *Driebergen*. He was an agriculturist at Drakenstein.

- Fouché,** **Gasper,** sailed in the *Voorschooten* in 1688, aged 21 years ; probably he died on the way out.
- \***Fouché,** **Philippe,** arrived 1688 in the *Voorschooten* with his wife Anne Fouché and children, Anne, aged 6, Esther, 5 and Jacques, 3. In 1690 he received assistance for himself, wife and two children, and in 1692 had four children. Descendants living.
- \***Fourié,** **Louis,** an agriculturist in the Wagonmakers Valley, where, in 1699, he received a grant of land and called it Slange Rivier ; here he lived until his death, which must have been about 1750, when an inventory in his estate was filed. In terms of his will this place was to devolve upon his son Louis Fourié, who waived his right, and it was purchased at auction by Gabriel Rossouw. He owned another place, Zeekoe-drift, on the Gouritz River. Louis Fourié, sen. married (1) Susanna Cordier, daughter of the Refugee Louis Cordier, *q.v.* ; she died about 1715, and he married (2) Anna Jourdan, daughter of Pierre Jourdan, *q.v.* At his death he left five children or representatives by the first wife and eight children by the second.
- \***Fracassé,** **Matthieu** of Provence, born 1662, agriculturist at Drakenstein, arrived 1688 in *Berg China* ; married Jeanne Cordier, daughter of the Refugee Louis Cordier, *q.v.* He had a son Jean Fracassé, baptized 27th July, 1698, and a daughter Elizabeth, baptized 15th May, 1701 (probably died young). His third child was Susanna, who was living in Amsterdam in 1718, having been left a legacy by Matthieu Arniel, *q.v.* Matthieu Fracassé must have returned to Europe before 1713, as his brother-in-law Jacques Cordier refers to him as being in Holland.
- Furet,** **Jean,** sailed in 1688 in *Berg China*, a bachelor, aged 18 ; probably died on the way out.
- \***Gardé,** **Jean,** an agriculturist at Drakenstein ; at the distribution in 1690 he was then unmarried, being in partnership with Jean Durand. In 1691 he received a grant of land, on which the farm Rhone is. He married Susanna Taillefert,

daughter of the Refugee Isaac Taillefert, *q.v.* In 1704 her name appears on the list of inhabitants of the Cape district as his widow. She remarried before 1710 the Refugee Pierre Cronier, *q.v.*, and after his death in 1718 she married Jacob Naudé, *q.v.* p. 95. Jean Gardé had two children, Jean, born 1701, and Susanna, 1703, who married Josue Joubert, son of the Refugee Pierre Joubert, *q.v.* Jean died 27th January, 1784, unmarried, having bought in 1724 the farm Versailles from the estate of his mother. It is interesting to note that attached to the inventory of Mrs. Naudé's estate in 1724 is a document of monies due written in French, and that in connection with her funeral expenses this statement appears, "for the service in the church in the French language, 3 rixdollars."

**Gardiol,**

**Jean.** His name appears on the burgher roll of Drakenstein for 1690, when he was living at Drakenstein, and is mentioned as "compagnon" with the three brothers de Villiers. In 1700 he was living in the Stellenbosch district, being unmarried. At first one is inclined to associate him with the previous name, Jean Gardé, and conclude he is one and the same as suggested in a footnote to de Villiers' list,<sup>1</sup> but this cannot be. Jean Gardé died before 1704, as his widow's name appears on list of inhabitants of the Cape district, when that of Jan Gardiol is given as a resident of Drakenstein. We find the signature of Jean Gardiol as witness to an inventory in 1722, and in 1725 his name appears amongst the church members of Drakenstein. He died in 1738. Probably the following two were his sisters.

**Gardiol,**

**Marguerite** of Provence, born 1674, married before 1695 Jacob de Villiers, *q.v.*, died at Drakenstein in 1716.

**Gardiol,**

**Susanne**, sister of above, born at de la Costé, Provence; married in 1689 Abraham de Villiers of la Rochelle, *q.v.*, who died 31st March, 1720. She married secondly Claude Marais, *q.v.*, with whom she entered into an antenuptial contract on the 13th October, 1721.

---

<sup>1</sup> Information from de Villiers' List in Hinde.

- Gaucher,**  
now  
**Gous,**  
**Gouws,** **André** of Languedoc, came out in the *Spierdyk* in 1690 to earn his living as a blacksmith and agriculturist; married at the Cape, 19th August, 1691 (then a widower), to Jeanne le Clair (de Clercq) of Zeeland. In 1690 he required no assistance from the Fund. Jeanne le Clair or le Clercq (she signed du Klerk) was the daughter of Sara Cochet, *q.v.*, then the wife of Guillaume du Toit and formerly married to Pieter le Clercq. Jeanne was probably also born at Straaskerke in Walcheren Island, where her brother Abraham *q.v.* was born. André Gaucher had been previously married before coming out, for in 1698 monies from his deceased estate were paid into the Orphan Chamber on behalf of his children, Steven (Estienne) aged 14, described as being a child of a former marriage, Pieter 5, Sara, 3 and Andries, 6 weeks. Pieter and Andries left descendants.
- Gaucher,**  
now  
**Gous,**  
**Gouws,** **Steven** of Geneva, son of above, married here in 1719 and left descendants.
- \***Godefroy,** **Paul**, born 1666, arrived in the *Voorschooten* in 1688; died at Dal Josaphat, Drakenstein, 1699. [Le Maire de la Rochelle en 1627 était Jean Godefroy aîné Sr. de Richard.]
- Goiraud,** **Pierre**, sailed in 1688 in the *Berg China* with his wife Françoise Rousse; he was then aged 30 and she 28 years; they apparently died on the voyage.
- \***Gournai, or**  
**de Gournay,** **Salomon**, came in the *Zuid Beveland* in 1688, an agriculturist at Drakenstein; in 1694 was granted by Governor van der Stel the farm Salomon's Valley at Drakenstein. He married Anna Martin, widow of Jean du Puis (du Puys), and had a child in 1693. His eldest brother, Jean de Gournay, was living in 1712 in London, where Salomon returned in 1718. He held the office of elder in the Drakenstein congregation. Signed himself as de Gournay.
- Grillion,** **Marie**, wife of Gideon Malherbe, *q.v.*
- \***Gros,** **Antonie,**

**Hanseres, or Gerard,** born at St. Omer in Artois 1652, son of Lyvin Hanseres and Françoise de Beavois, citizens of St. Omer (both died there). Gerard was a mason at Stellenbosch, and married Gabrilla Waerand (or Wavrant, dead in 1702). They had Jan Joseph, born at St. Omer 1684, and Maria Gabrilla, also born there, 1679, both children living at their birthplace in 1702. By a will which he made in 1712, only Maria Gabrilla appears to be living. He left legacies to the following people residing at St. Omer: Anna Cassier, widow, 300 guldens; Nicolaus Dannel, Master mason and his "compeer," Omes du Bois, Master Mason, each a like sum, and 70 guldens to Jan la Mory, Potter. In 1718 he left for Europe.

\* **Hugod, Hugot, now Hugo,** **Daniel,** born 1663-5, a smith, his name found in the Stellenbosch records on 6th August, 1689. On 1st August, 1691, received grant of the land on which is the farm Sion, Drakenstein, where he carried on agricultural pursuits. Daniel Hugo, who signed himself Hugot, was a member of the Court of Landdrost and Heemraden. He married Anna, daughter of the Refugee Pierre Rousseau, *q.v.*, and died 1724-5. Descendants. See Blignault in list further on.

\* **Imbert,** **Jean,**<sup>1</sup> born at Nismes, Languedoc, an agriculturist at Drakenstein, received grant of land of farm Languedoc, along the Palmiet River. He died 1723, and instituted as his heir Pierre Joubert of Provence, agriculturist at Drakenstein, in recognition of faithful services rendered. He does not appear to have married.

\* **Jacob, now Jacobs and Jacobse,** **Pierre** of Calais, with wife and three children, received assistance in 1690. In the registers of the Protestant church at Guisnes will be found the baptismal entries of the children of a Jacob and his wife Suzanne de Vos; several of them died in Europe. He arrived here before 1690 with his wife and three children, Daniel, Sara and Suzanne. Pierre Jacob died before 1698, and his widow married Nicolas de Lanoy, *q.v.*, and in the inventory of her estate in 1708 she gives

---

It seems that he was taken to be a Joubert, de Villiers' List and Theal's History.

the names of her three children as above. Descendants. The following three were his children :

- Jacob**, now  
**Jacobs** and  
**Jacobse**, **Daniel** of Calais, born 14th September, 1673, at Vieille Eglise, not far from Calais, son of above. A farmer at Drakenstein, he married Louise Cordier, daughter of the Refugee Louis Cordier, *q.v.* Their son Pieter was baptised at Drakenstein on 14th October, 1703. According to the inventory in his estate in 1713 he left six children.
- Jacob**, now  
**Jacobs** and  
**Jacobse**, **Sara** of Calais, born 7th October, 1677, at Vieille Eglise. Married (1) Daniel Terrier, *q.v.*; three children baptised at Drakenstein, a son Pierre in 1699; no descendants in male line. (2) Jean du Buis, *q.v.*
- Jacob**, now  
**Jacobs** and  
**Jacobse**, **Suzanne** of Calais, married Gerrit van Vuuren, and died about 1696.
- Jacob**, now  
**Jacobs** and  
**Jacobse**, **Elsie**. An Elsie Jacob stood sponsor at a baptism in Drakenstein church on 9th March, 1697, and on several occasions thereafter.
- \***Joubert**, **Pierre** of de la Motte d'Aigues in Provence, born 1663-1665, arrived in the *Berg China* in 1688 with his wife Isabeau Richard of Provence, born 1668-1670. According to Captain Hinde he married, on 1st February, 1688, Susanne Reyne de la Roque, of d'Autheron in Provence, " tous deux embarquirent dans le vaisseau le *Mont de Sinai* faissant voile pour le Cap de Bonne Espérance . . ." He suggests that the wife was the same as Susanne René, *q.v.*, who must have died in Holland or on the voyage, as he arrived with Isabeau Richard. He was an agriculturist and possessed many farms at Drakenstein. Pierre Joubert died 31st June, 1732, and his widow 1748. The farms owned at the time of her death were Bellingham, granted in 1695, Lamorin, La Roche, La Motte, La Provence and De Plaisante, the latter being at Waveren (Tulbagh). Descendants.
- \***Jourdan**,  
now  
**Jordaan**, **Jean** of Cabrière, born 1660, arrived 1688 in *Berg China*, son of Jeanne Marthe widow Jourdan, *q.v.* He married Elizabeth (or Isabeau) le Long, and died before January, 1699, when he was

stated to have possessed the farm La Motte. He left five minor children. His youngest daughter was baptised after his death, see p. 105.

**Jourdan,**  
now  
**Jordaan,**

**Jeanne Marthe**, widow, sailed in the *Berg China* in 1688, aged 60 years, probably died on way out.

**Jourdan,**  
now  
**Jordaan,**

**Marie**, a widow, aged 40 in 1688, when she sailed in *Berg China* with her daughters Jeanne Rousse (Roux), aged 15, Marie Rousse, 10 and Marguerite, 7. The mother and Jeanne probably died on the voyage. For Marie and Marguerite, see under Roux.

**Jourdan,**  
now  
**Jordaan,**

**Paul**, born 1666, a bachelor, sailed in the *Berg China* in 1688, apparently died on board. He was 'cousin germain' to Pierre Jourdan and André Pelanchon *q.v.*

**\*Jourdan,**  
now  
**Jordaan,**

**Pierre**. In the *Berg China* two Pierres Jourdan, both bachelors and both aged 24 years, sailed from Holland and arrived at the Cape, both appearing on the distribution list of 1690, and in 1692, in a list of inhabitants of Drakenstein, appear the names of Pierre Jourdan in partnership with Louis Barré and Pierre Jourdan of Cabrière. Of the latter the following particulars are found. He was the son of the widow Jeanne Marthe and married Anna Fouché, who died about 1713, leaving children Anna, aged 15, Joseph, 12, Susanna, 16. He next married Maria Verdeau, daughter of the Refugee Hercule Verdeau, *q.v.* In the joint will of these two, executed in 1719, he described himself as between 56-57 and she as 19 years of age. He lived on the farm Cabrière, which came to his son Joseph, in whose deceased estate it is recorded that two silver spoons and one silver fork were given to his children "in remembrance of their grandfather." Pierre Jourdan died 28th October, 1723.

**Labat,**

**Jacques**, born at Fontenay le Comte, Poitou, son of Jacques Labat and Susanne Laurent; his name appears on the burgher rolls at the Cape in 1693; in 1695 he was described as from Bordeaux. See page 52.

- Labat,** **Nicolas**, brother of above, married at Drakenstein, 13th June, 1717, to Elizabeth Vivier, when he is described as of Poinetri. His name appears in 1692. and he died 30th December, 1717.
- la Batte,** **Jeanne** of Saumur, born 1663, wife of Guillaume Niel or Nel, *q.v.*
- la Grange,** See le Grange.
- Lanoy, or de Lanoy,** **Marie** of Aulis (died 1704), married at Stellenbosch in 1698 to Hans Hendrik Hatting of Spyer. Another (probably same) Marie Lanoy married Hary Lecrévent, Lescervain or Lekervain. It seems that his name was corrupted into Ary Lekkerwyn, for in the inventory of his estate in 1697 Marie de Lanoy is described as his widow. Their first child, baptised 18th January, 1696: Marie Lanoy, mentioned as sponsor on 22nd April, 1695. See Drakenstein baptisms.
- \* Lanoy, or de Lanoy,** **Nicolas, Matthieu**, his brother and their mother received assistance in 1690. Nicolas married in 1698 to Susanne de Vos, widow of Pierre Jacob, *q.v.*, and she died in 1708, leaving no issue by him.
- Lanoy, or de Lanoy,** **Susanne**, was sponsor in 1696 to son of Daniel Nortier at Drakenstein.
- de la Porte, (Delporte, now Delport),** **Jacques** of Ryssel (now Lille), arrived in 1699 in the *Cattendyk* with his wife Sara Vitu or Vitout, *q.v.* He was an agriculturist at Drakenstein, and died on the 9th December, 1739, his wife having predeceased him in 1724. In the Drakenstein (Paarl) church register the following appears: "Jacque de porté et Sara Vitout il on presante eux meme un petit enfant que dieu Leur á donne, au saint bapteme le 4 Octobre, 1699." For reference to the Vitu family see under that name. Several descendants living.
- \* La Tatte,** **Nicolaas**, likely meant for Nicolas Labat ?
- Lauret,** see Loret.
- Lecheret, Legeret, Leseret,** **Jean** of Champagne, came as a freeman in the *Agatha* in 1693, a burgher at Drakenstein; returned to Europe in 1716.
- le Febre, or le Febure,** **Paul**, a surgeon of Chaurry, married firstly Elizabeth Taillefert, daughter of Jean Taillefert,

apothecary at Chateau Thierry, from where Isaac Taillefert, *q.v.*, came. Paul arrived in the service of the Dutch East India Company, and practised as a surgeon at Stellenbosch. He married secondly Elizabeth Sezille (Sisillia), and two children of this marriage were baptised at the Cape in 1699 and 1701 respectively. In 1705 with his wife and two children he returned to Europe.

- le Fevre,** **Marie** of Marcq, near Calais, daughter of David .le Fevre and Elizabeth le Bleu, married (1) Charles Preuost or Prévot, *q.v.*, (2) H. Eekhoff, (3) Louis de Perrone, *q.v.*
- le Grand,** **Gideon**, a surgeon, in 1698 was living in the Stellenbosch district, and died in 1710, leaving no heirs at the Cape but a brother, Abraham le Grand, living at Haarlem. He was a Heemraad of Drakenstein.
- \*le Grange,** **Pierre** of Cabrière in Provence, born *circa* 1664, arrived in 1688 in *Berg China*; married on 16th November, 1704, Margaretha Kool of Amsterdam, born *circa* 1690. Descendants.
- le Long,** **Charles**, son of Jean le Long, *q.v.*, arrived in 1688 in the *Zuid Beveland* as a freeman, see pp. 9 & 91.
- le Long,** **Elizabeth**, wife of Jean Jourdan, *q.v.*, and Jacques Malan, *q.v.*
- \*le Long,** **Marie**. When she received assistance in 1690 was married to Adriaan van Wyk.
- le Riche,** **Louis**, arrived in 1698 in the *Driebergen*, married Susanna Fouché; died 8th October, 1732.
- \*le Roux,** **Jean** of Normandy, married to Maria de Haase of Ryssel (Lille). He signed himself as le Roex, mentioned in Stellenbosch records in 1690.
- \*le Roux,** **Jean** of Blois, born 1667, arrived in 1688 in the *Voorschooten*, and was married to Jeanne Mouy. On the 8th November, 1711, a posthumous son of his, Daniel, was baptised in the Drakenstein church. He left three sons and one daughter.
- \*le Roux,** **Gabriel** of Blois, born 1671, brother of the above, arrived in 1688. He married Maria Catherina le Febre. When Daniel le Roux was baptised, a posthumous son of Gabriel was also christened Gabriel on the same day. At his death he left five minors.

- \* Lombard,** **Pierre** of Pointais (Pontaix) in Dauphine, born 1658; in the 1690 distribution described as "a sick man with wife and one child." He married Marie Couteau of Soudiere in Dauphine, born 1659, who died 1st April, 1718. He was an agriculturist at Drakenstein. Descendants.
- Loret,** **Guillaume** of Nantes, born 1671, came out in 1695, died at Drakenstein 5th January, 1718; married Elisabeth Joubert, daughter of the Refugee Pierre Joubert. On 18th May, 1696, he signed a power of attorney in favour of Revd. Petrus de Joucourt, minister of the French congregation at Middelburg. He left only daughters. In a letter in 1707 to Governor W. A. van der Stel, the Rev. Beck refers to Loret as a French Refugee who nine years previous was a Roman Catholic, but had made public confession of the reformed religion. See Spoelstra's "Bouwstoffen," vol. 1, pp. 50-52.
- Madan,** **Antoine**, sailed in the *Berg China* in 1688 with his wife Elisabeth Verdette and daughter. He was 38 and she 23 years and their child ten months. All three probably died on the voyage.
- \* Magnet,** **Jean**, was made a deacon of the French congregation in 1698, and elder in 1700. See Manier.
- \* Malan,** **Jacques**, married Elizabeth le Long, widow of Jean Jourdan. He lived at Hottentots Holland, and was a member of the Court of Landdrost and Heemraden of Stellenbosch. She died in 1736, and at her death the estate possessed farms "De Faisante Kraal" on the Bot River and one in Hottentots Holland. In 1713 Jacques Malan was given in freehold the farm La Motte, which he had held since 1694. See Roux, Pierre. Descendants.
- \* Malherbe,** **Gideon**, born 1663, arrived in 1688 in the *Voor-schooten*; was then a bachelor; in the 1690 distribution list he is described "with wife," who was Marie Grillion. Gideon Malherbe was an agriculturist, and died in 1723, leaving issue. Two farms mentioned in his deceased estate were "De Groene Fonteyn" and "Hexenberg," *vide* Drouin. Descendants.

- Manier,**  
(**Manie,**  
**Manje),** **Jean**, born at Calais, an agriculturist in partnership with Abraham Bleuset at Dal Josaphat. His name is found on 15th March, 1688, and in his will made jointly with Bleuset in 1704, and witnessed by Pierre Rousseau and Jacques Therond, he gave his age as 55 years. In 1700 he stood sponsor to a child of Theron. Is it probable that Jean Magnet and Jean Manier are the same?
- \***Mantior,** **Zacharie**. In his will, dated 1720 and filed 22nd August, 1731, he is described as an old man, having no relatives or friends, and leaves his property to the Drakenstein church on condition they support him during his lifetime.
- \***Marais,** **Charles** of Plessis, arrived in 1688 in the *Voor-schooten* with his wife Catherine Taboureux and four children, Claude, aged 24, Charles, 19, Isaac, 16 and Marie, 6. In April, 1689, he was murdered at Drakenstein by a Hottentot. His widow and four children received help from the Fund. Descendants.
- Marais,** **Claude** of Plessis Marle, near Paris (the name given to the farm where the Marais family first settled) was one of the first elders chosen for the French congregation in 1691. In 1692 the name of his wife is given as Maria Avicé, *q.v.*, and on the 13th October, 1721, he executed an antenuptial contract with Susanna Gardiol, *q.v.*, born at de la Costé in Provence, widow of Abraham de Villiers. She died about 1729, at which time Claude Marais possessed the following property: a house in Cape Town and the farms Meerlust, Lekkerwyn, Plessis Marle and Wel van Pas.
- Marais,** **Charles** of Plessis, son of Charles Marais, died 7th August, 1735; married Anne de Ruelle of Guisnes, daughter of the Refugee Daniel de Ruelle, *q.v.* Many descendants of Charles Marais living.
- Marais,** **Marie**, who describes herself in 1716 in her will with her first husband, Estienne Niel, as aged 34 years and born at "Hierpoix," probably Hurepois, south of Paris; she was the daughter of Charles, and married secondly Pierre Taillefert, and thirdly, in 1734, Pieter Booyesen.
- Maré**  
(**Marees).** **Ignace** or Ignatius, married at Cape Town on 7th February, 1706, to Susanna van Vuuren, spinster

- of the Cape. In the marriage entry he is said to be a widower and of Calabria. In 1707 he was granted permission by Governor van der Stel to live at Drakenstein. Descendants.
- Marthe,** **Jeanne**, widow Jourdan, sailed in *Berg China* in 1688; was then 60 years old; died on the voyage.
- Martin,** **Anne**, married Jean du Puis, *q.v.*, and Salomon de Gournay.
- \***Martin,** **Antonie**, born at Uzes (d'Uses) in Languedoc about 1664, arrived in '*t Wapen van Alkmaar* in 1688, and lived at Drakenstein. Inventory in his deceased estate dated 1699. He had only one hand.
- \***Martineau,** **Michel**, living at Drakenstein in 1690 and working in partnership with Pierre Rousseau, Jean Cloudon and Francois Retief.
- Martinet,** **Francoise**, wife of Louis Cordier, *q.v.*
- Menanteau,** **Madeleine**, wife of Jean Prieur du Plessis, *q.v.*
- \***Mesnard,** **Jean** of Provence, born *circa* 1659, arrived in *Berg China* 1688 with his wife Louise Corbonne and six children, Jeanne, 10, George, 9, Jacques, 8, Jean, 7, Phillippe, 6, and a baby of five months. In 1690 he was a widower with four children.
- now  
**Minnaar,**
- Mesnard,** **Philippe** of Provence, son of above; only one to marry and leave issue; married in 1712 Jeanne Mouy. Descendants.
- now  
**Minnaar,**
- \***Meyer,** **Pierre** of Dauphine, born 1668, arrived in 1688.<sup>1</sup> One of the first deacons of the French congregation; married Aletta de Savoye, daughter of Jacques de Savoye of Aeth, *q.v.* Descendants.
- Mille,** **Jeanne** of Provence, see Arniel.
- Mouton,** **Jacques** of Steenwerk (Steenwerck), near Ryssel (Lille), arrived in 1699 in the *Donkervliet*; was an agriculturist at Drakenstein, and married (1) Catherine l'Henriette, by whom he had Jacob, Antonie and Marie (she remained in Europe and married Pierre le Roy); (2) Maria de Villiers, (3) Francina de Bevernage, *q.v.* He settled on the farm Steenwerp. Descendants.

<sup>1</sup> Bogaert 548.

- Mouy,** **Pierre** of St. Amant, arrived as a freeman in 1699 in the *Donkervliet*; an agriculturist at Drakenstein; died 31st July, 1735.
- Mouy,** **Jeanne**, wife of (1) Jean le Roux, *q.v.*, (2) Philippe Mesnard.
- Mouy,** **Marie**, born 1685, wife of Francois Retif or Retief, *q.v.* [Probably these two were daughters of Pierre.]
- \***Mysal,** **Jean**.
- Niel, now  
Nel,** **Estienne**, born in Dauphine, 1669, a soldier in the service of the Dutch East India Company in 1693, and later lived at Drakenstein and described as an agriculturist. He married Marie (Maria Magdalena) Marais, *q.v.*, of Hierpoix, born in 1673. He died in 1738 and she on 7th July, 1716. When he made his will in 1736 he was living at Rondebosch on the farm Rodenberg, belonging to his son-in-law, Andries Grové. The will states that it was read over to him in the Dutch language, which he understood and spoke well. He left issue, but his only son left a daughter. Signed his name as Niel.
- \***Niel, now  
Nel,** **Guillaume** of Rouen, born 1663-4; received assistance in 1690 for himself, wife and two children. He married Jeanne la Batté, *q.v.*, of Saumur, born 1663. It is probable (?) that he was a brother of Estienne Niel. When he and his wife executed their will in 1734, filed in same year, they were living in the Cape district. Descendants.
- \***Nortier,  
Nourtier,  
now  
Nortje,** **Daniel**, a carpenter, arrived in the *Oosterlandt* in 1688; received assistance for himself, wife and child. He married Maria Vitout. He signed himself Daniel Nourtier. Maria Vitout remarried Matthys Michiels, and at her death in 1711 left Elizabeth Nortier, aged 20, Anthony Nortier, 18, Jonas, 16 and Jean, 14. Descendants.
- \***Nortier,  
Nourtier,  
now  
Nortje,** **Jacob** of Calais, an agriculturist, arrived in 1688 in the *Oosterlandt*; died 20th September, 1732. Married at Drakenstein on 8th August, 1717, to Margaretha Mouton of the Cape.
- \***Nortier,  
Nourtier,  
now  
Nortje,** **Jean**, arrived as above. All three Nortiers are described as "domestiques" of Jacques de Savoye, when they came out. Jean Nortier obtained a grant of land in 1694.

- Nortier,**  
or  
**Nourtier,** The three brothers came from near Calais. In the register of the Protestant church at Guînes there are several entries of Nourtiers being sponsors at baptisms :
- Sept. 1676. Eve Dupont, âgée 46-47 ans, femme de Jean Nourtier, dec.: a St. Blaize par de Guisnes le 23. T. Daniel Nourtier.
- Oct. 1671. Jean Nourtier was sponsor to a daughter of Jean Francomme.
- Jean Nourtier was witness in 1674 to the death of a son of Nicolas de la Haye ; in November, 1669, to death of Marie Selingue, wife of Anthoine Coutteau ; and was present at the marriage in 1668 of Jean Liennard and Jeanne Six.
- On 14th October, 1677, Jean Nourtier " veuf maitre carpentier," aged 46, " demte. a St. Blaize par Guînes, married Anne de Sainne, aged 151.
- \*Parisel,** **Jean,** according to his will dated 13th May, 1707, born at Willebeck, about three hours from Paris, arrived in 1688 in the *Oosterlandt*. An agriculturist, he instituted as his heir the agriculturist Jean Durand, *q.v.*, of Drakenstein.
- Paste,** **Jean,** sailed in the *Voorschooten* in 1688 ; was then aged 25 years and a bachelor. As he is not mentioned in the 1690 list, he probably died before then or never reached the Cape.
- \*Pelanchon,** **André,** arrived in the *Berg China* in 1688, then aged 15 years ; cousin germain of Pierre and Paul Jourdan.
- de Perrone,**  
**de Pirrone,** **Louis** of Nazareth (Mazères?), a burgher at Drakenstein, married at Stellenbosch, 19th October, 1692, Maria le Fevre, previously married to Charles Prévot, *q.v.*, and Hendrik Eekhof. de Perrone died in 1696. See reference under L. de Berault.
- \*Perrotit,** **Marguerite,** a widow, with her two children received assistance in 1690.
- \*Pinard,**  
now  
**Pienaar,** **Jacques,** born 1665, a carpenter, arrived in 1688 with his wife Esther Fouché, born 1667, whom he married when the ship *Voorschooten* sailed from Holland. In 1690 he and his wife received assistance. He remarried Martha le Fevre and left two children, Pieter, born 1690 and Jacques

1692, by his first wife, who died about 1697, and five others by his second wife. He died before 1714. Descendants.

**Posseaux**  
(or  
**Pogeau**),

**Elizabeth** of Paris, born 1682, arrived at Cape in 1700 in the *Reygersdaal*; married (1) Jacob Bisseux, *q.v.*, (2) Abraham Bleuset, *q.v.* She died about 1726.

**Potier**, now  
**Potje**,

**Jacques** of Moukron (or Moecroon) in Flanders, arrived in 1699 as a soldier in the *Westhoven*. In 1704 he became a burgher, and lived at Drakenstein. He married in 1705 and died 23rd February, 1739. As his heir he instituted Andries du Toit.

**Pouvoir**,

**Daniel**, mentioned as a "French Refugee, in 1694. (Crim. Process Papers, 1694, *in re* Antony Martin—declaration by latter dated 9th October, 1694.) May be meant for Bouvat or Couvat, *q.v.*

\***Prévot**,  
**Provo**,  
**Provost**,  
**Pruvost**,

**Charles** of Calais, his wife Marie le Fevre, born 1651, with their three children Abraham, Anne and Elizabeth Prévot, arrived from Amsterdam in 1688 in the *Schelde*. On the arrival of the latter in Table Bay a son (baptised on board Charles) was born, one of his sponsors being Elizabeth des Pres. Charles Prévot was deceased in July, 1688, as there is an entry then of the widow of "Carel Provo." In 1690 his widow remarried in 1688 to Hendrik Eekhoff of Essen received assistance for herself and four children. She married for the third time Louis de Perrone, *q.v.*, by whom she had two children. From the register of the Protestant church at Guisnes the following particulars of this family are drawn: On the 8th October, 1673, Charles Preuost, "maitre charon," aged 23, son of Henry Preuost and Jeanne de Viffe (de Vief?), "natif de Dombroy pre de l'Ille et demte. à Dunquerque," was married to Marie le Fevre, aged 22, daughter of the late David le Fevre and Elizabeth le Bleu, "natiue de Marcq, et demte. aussi Dunquerque." The children born were:

David Pruvost, born at Marcq, March, 1675, died 1685;

Abraham Pruvost, born at Marcq, May, 1679;  
Anne Pruvost, born at Marcq, February, 1681;  
Elizabeth Pruvost, born at Marcq, November, 1683.

- Prévoť,**  
**Provo,**  
**Provost,**  
**Pruvost,**
- Abraham,** son of above, married at Stellenbosch on 12th May, 1709, to Anna van Marseveen (Marcevene), widow of Esaias Costeux. They left two daughters.
- Prévoť,**  
**Provo,**  
**Provost,**  
**Pruvost,**
- Anne,** married Schalk Willem van der Merwe. They lived on their farm Wittenberg at Paarl, and left a very large family, from which a great number of the v. d. Merwe family is descended. She died about 1740.
- Prévoť,**  
**Provo,**  
**Provost,**  
**Pruvost,**
- Elizabeth,** married Philippe des Pres of Courtrai, *q.v.*, and by him had a large family.
- Réné,**  
**Resine,**
- Susanne,** a spinster, sailed in 1688 in the *Berg China*, then aged 20. See Joubert.
- \* **Retif,** now  
**Retief,**
- François,** an agriculturist at Drakenstein, born 1663, died 24th September, 1721; married in 1700 Marie Mouy, born 1685, died 21st September, 1758.
- Richard,**
- Isabeau,** wife of Pierre Joubert, *q.v.*
- \* **Rochefort,**
- Pierre,** born at Grenoble, Dauphine, son of Sieur Eduard Arnout and Virgine Chevalier, citizens of Grenoble, who died there (both dead in 1702). He received the grant of land on which the farm Vlotenburg stands, in the Stellenbosch district. In 1708 he was a deacon of the Stellenbosch church.
- \* **Roi,**
- Jean** of Provence, died 1720; married in 1712 Maria Catherina le Febre, widow of Gabriel le Roux. Matthieu Arniel, *q.v.*, left his estate to Jan Roy (Roi ?), son of above.
- Rosier,**
- Jan** of Morsselen (Monsnay), born about 1673, arrived at the Cape in 1699 as a soldier in the *Zion*, became a free burgher 13th October, 1711; died on 22nd May, 1724. He married (1) Willemina Willems, (2) Margaretha Harmse Harting.
- Rossaux,**
- see under Rousseau.
- Rousse,**
- Francoise,** see Goiraud and also Roux.

- \* **Rousseau,** **Pierre** of Mer or Menars-la-ville (about four hours north-east of Blois), born about 1666; received assistance in 1690 for himself, wife and one child. Was at the Cape in 1688, as in that year he witnessed the will of Jean Manier, *q.v.* He was one of the first deacons of the French congregation at Drakenstein, and was a Heemraad for Drakenstein. He died in 1719, having married (1) Anne Retief (died 1710) and (2) Geertruy du Toit. Pierre Rousseau lived on his farm "De Boog van Orleans."
- Rousseau,** **Maria.** There is a joint will, dated 1702, of Maria Rossar of Blois and her husband, Jan Jansz. van Eden of Oldenburg. She is stated to be 43 years of age. They married in June, 1688. She remarried Cornelis Joosten van Dalen of Cleverskerck, Zeeland. See joint will in 1711, Stellenbosch Archives.
- \* **Roux,** **Jean,** born at la Morin (or Lormarin), Provence, in 1665, was an agriculturist at Drakenstein, and in 1694 was living at Dal Josaphat. On the 17th February, 1705, he made his will and instituted his father, Philip Roux, then living at la Morin and aged 68, as heir to half his estate, and the Drakenstein Poor Fund heir to the other half. He does not appear to have married, and his will is filed in 1738.
- \* **Roux,** **Jeanne,** aged 15 } Sailed in the *Berg China* in  
**Marie,** aged 10 } 1688 with their widowed  
**Marguerite,** aged 7 } mother, Marie Jourdan. The mother and Jeanne died on the voyage. In 1690 Marie and Marguerite, described as "two little orphans," received assistance from the Batavian Fund. Before 1697 Marguerite Roux married, Estienne Viret<sup>1</sup> of Dauphine, *q.v.*, and in their joint will, dated 14th August, 1726, she describes herself as aged 44 years and coming from Provence. In 1690 Daniel Hugo became indebted to "Mary Rou, a minor daughter of the late Jan Rouw" to the sum of 140 guildens. This amount was paid in 1700 and acknowledged by Estienne Viret. Probably their father Jan Roux

<sup>1</sup> According to the Cape Town Church Register, Estienne Viret and Margareta Rouse his wife and two others are sponsors when Philippe Rudolph de Savoye was confirmed on 15.9.1716, but on 22.9.1718, when she stood sponsor with her husband, her name is spelt Roux.

and Jean Roux of Provence above named were cousins.

**Roux,**

**Paul** of Orange, arrived in 1688, the first teacher and "Voorlezer" of the French congregation, died at Drakenstein 7th February, 1723. He married (1), before 1694, Claudine Seugnet of Saintonge; (2) Elizabeth Couvret, widow of the Refugee Josue Cellier. He did not require assistance in 1690. On 7th June, 1696, he passed a power of attorney in favour of Rev. Salomon Bernard, minister of the French congregation, and Nathaniel Goutier, merchant of Amsterdam.

**\*Roux,**

**Pierre** of Cabrière. The church register of Drakenstein states he came from Amsterdam, and on 9th November, 1725, a certificate of membership was granted to him on his proceeding to Batavia. In 1700 a Pieter Roux had been allowed by the Cape Government to go to Europe. In his will, dated 17th September, 1739, drawn up at "Morgenster" in Hottentots Holland, the farm of the Heemraad Daniel Malan, Pierre Roux states he has no parents or friends to whom he is indebted, and appoints the said Malan as his heir on condition that he maintains him for the remainder of his life.

**\*de Ruelle  
or  
des Ruelles,**

**Daniel** of Guisnes. Between the years 1668 and 1681 the name of Daniel des Ruelles appears in the church registers of Guisnes. On the 12th July, 1671, he was married there to Anne Goudalle. The children of this marriage were the following, all of whom were born at Guisnes; Ester, born 6th November, 1672; Anne, born 10th November, 1673; Daniel, born 26th October, 1675, died in infancy; Daniel, born 14th March, 1677; Pierre, born 6th February, 1681, died in infancy; he was born at Guemps, near Calais.

It is probable that Daniel des Ruelles, his wife and three remaining children set out for the Cape, but this is not certain. It is also probable that the wife Anne Goudalle and Daniel the son died on the way out, or maybe they were deceased before he left Europe. However, the names of the two daughters are recorded at the Cape, and in 1690 the father, described as a widower with

one child—no doubt, Anne—received assistance from the Fund. Ester had already married the Refugee Estienne Bruère of Blois, *q.v.* Daniel de Ruelle was apparently here in 1688, as he obtained land in Dal Josaphat but did not get title.<sup>1</sup>

**de Ruelle,**  
or  
**des Ruelles,**

Daniel des Ruelles appears in 1700 on the list of Stellenbosch inhabitants with his wife Catharina Taboureux (the widow of Charles Marais, *q.v.*, who had been murdered in 1689), and he died on the 3rd October, 1726.

**de Ruelle,**  
or  
**des Ruelles,**

**Anne** of Guînes, born 1673, married Charles Marais, son of the Refugee Charles Marais, *q.v.*

**de Ruelle,**  
or  
**des Ruelles,**

**Ester** of Guînes, born 1672, married about 1690 Estienne Bruère of Blois, French Refugee, *q.v.*

**\*Sabatier,**

**Pierre** of Massiéré (Mazères) in Languedoc, arrived in 1688 in the *Voorschooten*, a bachelor, then aged 22. Settled as an agriculturist at Drakenstein and returned to Europe in 1700.

**de Savoye,**

**Jacques** of Aeth, born 1636, arrived in the *Oosterlandt* in 1688 with his wife Marie Madeleine le Clercq of Tournay, daughter of Philippe le Clercq and Anthoinette Carnoy, and three children. His mother-in-law also came with him. The children were Marguerite de Savoye, then 17 years old, Barbère, 15 years, and Jacques, nine months. In writing about his departure from Europe, the Seventeen informed the Cape Governor that de Savoye had been for many years an eminent merchant of Ghent, where he had been persecuted by the Jesuits to such an extent that his life had even been threatened. In order to escape, he had decided to end his days beyond their reach, and to take with him various Flemish farmers of the reformed religion who had also suffered persecution, and had also resolved to leave their Fatherland for the same reason as de Savoye. Amongst his party were the three brothers Nourtier, who are described as his "domestiques."

<sup>1</sup>See *Requesten* No. 108 for 1768.

He, with wife and two children, did not require help in 1690. de Savoye became a member of the Court of Landdrost and Heemraden, and in 1712 he and his wife and her mother returned to Europe. On the 17th July, 1689, a daughter, Aletta, was baptised at Cape Town, and married Pierre Meyer of Dauphine, *q.v.* On the 29th August, 1694, a son, Philippe Rudolf, was baptised at Drakenstein. The latter does not appear to have married; in his will, filed in 1741, he institutes his nephews and nieces Meyer as his heirs. He joined the service of the Dutch East India Company, and was a junior merchant and "Keldermeester" at the Cape, where he died in 1741 and was buried in the church. Jacques de Savoye was buried October, 1717. His widow buried May, 1721.

- de Savoye,** Marguerite, married before 1690 to Christoffel Snyman (in the Drakenstein register, Senayment), descendants still living; (2) Henning Villion or Viljoen, son of the Refugee Villion, *q.v.*
- de Savoye,** Barbere, married (1) Christiaan Eelers, (2) Elias Kina.
- \***Senecal,** David of Dieppe, Normandy, arrived in *Zuid Beveland* in 1688, an agriculturist; before 1694 married Marie Madeleine du Puis of Paris, and died 16th July, 1746.
- Senechal,**
- now
- Senekal,**
- Senet,** Anthoine, sailed in *Berg China* in 1688, then aged 19, a bachelor; probably died on the voyage.
- Seugnet,** Glode-Glaudine, } Probably three sisters from  
**Seugneté,** Susanne, } Saintonge, were admitted mem-  
 Jeanne, } bers of the church at Stellen-  
 bosch in April, 1689, having brought attestations from Amsterdam. Claudine married Paul Roux of Orange before 1694, *q.v.*, and Susanne married Francois du Toit of Ryssel about 1690, *q.v.*
- Simond,** Pierre of Embrun, Dauphine, arrived in 1688 in the *Zuid Beveland* with his wife Anne de Berault. Was the first minister of the French congregation at Drakenstein. He had been pastor of the Refugee congregation at Zirikzee. His children were Catherine, baptised in Cape Town 17th

March, 1689, one of her sponsors being Commander Simon van der Stel; Pierre, Jacques, Cleophas, Marie and Lydia, born at Drakenstein. In the 1690 Distribution he is described as "with wife and one child," and did not require assistance. He returned with wife and family to Europe in 1702, being succeeded by Revd. Henricus Beck. Anne de Berault, living in London in 1726, was at that time described as his widow. In 1700 Revd. Simond passed a power of attorney in favour of Advocate Johannes Bodaan, Burgomaster and Director of the Dutch East India Company at Middelburg, and Revd. Petrus de Joucourt, minister of the French congregation at the same place.

**Sollier,**

**Durand,** a shoemaker at Drakenstein; on 4th October, 1697, he and his wife became members of the Dutch church at Cape Town. He died in September, 1739, and was buried in the Dutch church, Cape Town. In 1702 his name is found as married to Martha Petel, who died in 1715. In 1719 he was an elder of the church at Cape Town. Their only daughter Martha married Renault Berthault de St. Jean of Sanoere, a surgeon, *q.v.*, who came to the Cape. Representatives of this family in the family van der Riet.

**Sollier,**

**Gillis,** brother of Durand, had been a burgher at the Cape since 1697. In 1718 he was permitted to return to Europe with his wife Anna Roulin and son David. In 1731 he returned to the Cape with his wife Anna Roulin, his stepson Hendrik Melet, and his sister's daughter. In the list of enrolled members of the Dutch Church, Cape Town, Gillis and his wife are entered on 15th December, 1731, with attestation from Montfort. Amongst the inhabitants of the Cape district in 1731 is Durand Sollier (probably his son) and wife Elizabeth de Villiers.

**Taboureaux,**

**Catherine,** wife of (1) Charles Marais, *q.v.* (2) Daniel des Ruelles, *q.v.*

\***Taillefer, or  
Taillefert,**

**Isaac** of Chateau Thierry, in province of Brie, a hatmaker and agriculturist, arrived in 1688 in the *Oosterlandt* with his wife Suzanne Briet and six children. Isaac was the son of Jean Taillefer, or Taillefert, an apothecary and elder of the church at Monneaux, and his wife Ester Jordin. Isaac

Taillefer married Suzanne Briet of the valley of the Essômes, and had established himself as a hatmaker at Chateau Thierry. In the church registers of Nogentel, not far from the latter place, are to be found the entries of the baptisms of his several children. His six children who came with him in 1688 were:

Elizabeth, aged 14;

Jean, baptised at Nogentel, September, 1680;

Isaac, aged 7;

Pierre, aged 5;

Suzanne, aged 2½;

Marie, aged 1, baptised by the monks of the church at Essômes in January, 1687.

He lived for some time at Monneaux, where his wife possessed some vineyards, and after 1685 went to live with her family. In 1690 he received assistance for himself, wife and four children, and in 1691 he obtained grants of land upon which the farms Normandy and Picardy stand. He died about 1699, leaving four children, Elizabeth, aged 26, Jean, 22, Pierre, 16, Suzanne 13.

**Taillefert,** **Elizabeth,** married the Refugee Pierre de Villiers, *q.v.* Numerous descendants, from which the late Baron de Villiers was descended.

**Taillefert,** **Jean,** apparently died unmarried.

**Taillefert,** **Pierre,** married Marie Marais, widow of Estienne Niel. He died March, 1726. Descendants in the female line; one daughter married Pieter van Niekerk, one Hendrik Albertus Gildenhuis, and the youngest Eduard Christian Hauman.

**Taillefert,** **Susanne,** married (1) Jean Gardé, *q.v.*, (2) Pierre Cronje, *q.v.*, (3) Jacob Naudé, *q.v.*

**Terreblanche,** **Estienne** of Toulon; his name appears in the church books of Drakenstein in 1703; in 1713 married Martha la Febre, widow of Jacques Pinard, *q.v.*

now  
**Terblanche**  
and  
**Terblans,**

**\*Terrier,** **Daniel,** married Sara Jacob of Calais, daughter of the Refugee Pierre Jacob, *q.v.*

- \*Therond,**  
NOW  
**Theron,** **Jacques** of Nismes, Languedoc, arrived in the *Oosterlandt* in 1688 as a soldier in the Company's service; on 31st May, 1688, he became a free burgher. He married Marie Jeanne des Pres of Bethune, *q.v.*, daughter of the Refugee Hercule des Pres, and died 2nd December, 1739, aged 71 years 6 months. Jacques Theron was a member of the Court of Landdrost and Heemraden, and owned the farm Languedoc Descendants.
- Vallète,** **Anne**, wife of Paul Couvret, *q.v.*
- \*Verdeau,** **Hercule**, born 1672, arrived in 1688 in the *Berg China*, died at Drakenstein in 1722; married Maria Catharina Huibeaux, born 1675. They left only daughters. The widow Verdeau died about 1752, in which year an inventory in her deceased estate was filed.
- Verdeau,** **Jacques**, born 1668, brother of above, arrived in 1688; probably died shortly after, as he is not mentioned in the 1690 Distribution List.
- Verdette,** **Elizabeth**, wife of Antoine Madan, *q.v.*
- \*de Villiers,** **Abraham** of la Rochelle, arrived on 6th May, 1689, in the *Sion* with his two brothers Pierre and Jacob. He married 5th October, 1689, Susanne Gardiol of de la Costé, Provence, and died on 31st March, 1720. The brothers had been sent out on account of their knowledge of the cultivation of the vine. Abraham was one of the first deacons of the French congregation, a Heemraad and Captain of the Burgher Cavalry Corps at Drakenstein. He left only daughters. In the letter from Holland to the Cape in 1688 the three are described as being from "near la Rochelle."
- \*de Villiers,** **Jacob**, stated in his will in 1719 to be of "Borgondien," and aged 58; married Margaretha Gardiol of Provence, born 1674. He died on 17th May, 1735, and inventory in her estate filed in June, 1749. [Pierre de Villiers, Jacque and Paul sortirent du royaume France. Ils étirent fils de Pierre de Villiers (Archives de la Rochelle).]
- \*de Villiers,** **Pierre**, married (before 1699) Elizabeth Taillefert, daughter of the Refugee Isaac Taillefert, *q.v.* Numerous descendants from the two brothers

Jacob and Pierre. Pierre de Villiers died 22nd January, 1720, and her will is filed in 1735. In his will, dated 3rd February, 1714, Johannes Guillaume de Grevenbroek, Secretary to the Government during the days of Governor Simon van der Stel, bequeathed "to the French Refugee Pierre de Villiers, living with wife and children at the foot of the Paarl Mountain at Drakenstein, my gold ring set with garnets, in acknowledgment of the kindness formerly received from his co-religionists in France." It is probable that Pierre de Villiers had known his wife when her parents and family had left Monneaux in 1688 and gone to live at la Rochelle, see p. 51.

**Viret,**

**Jean**, a bachelor, sailed in the *Berg China* in 1688, aged 18; died on the voyage.

\***Viret,**

**Estienne** of Dauphine, born *circa* 1662-64, arrived in the *Zuid Beveland*; married Marguerite Roux of Provence, *q.v.*, born 1682. He died 29th October, 1726, and was buried in the churchyard at Cape Town; she died 8th November, 1759. He had five sons, who do not appear to have left descendants in the male line. On 14th September, 1699, a son Estienne was baptised.

**Vitout, or  
Vitu,**

**Marie**, arrived in 1688 with her husband, Daniel Nourtier, *q.v.*

**Vitout, or  
Vitu,**

**Sara**, arrived in 1699 with her husband, Jacques de la Porte, *q.v.*

In the church registers of Guisnes there are a number of entries referring to the Vitu family. There were three brothers, Pierre, Jean and Eustache Vitu. There was a Marie Vitu, wife of Jean Goudalle, relation of the wife of Daniel des Ruelles, *q.v.* As the Nourtiers came from near Calais, it is possible that the Vitu also originated from there.

\***Vivier,**

**Abraham,  
Jacob,  
Pierre.** } Three brothers, who received assistance in 1690, farmers at Drakenstein. In 1695 the name of Pierre is found as having come from Normandy. In 1714 there are three separate inventories of the deceased estates of the three brothers, signed by Jacquemina du Pree (des Pres), the widow of Abraham, who was the only one of the three to marry. He

left three sons and five daughters. Abraham, the eldest son, died unmarried about 1743; Isaac, the second son, also died without marrying, but Jacob left issue. On the 13th January, 1714, a posthumous daughter of Abraham and Jacquemina du Pree was baptised Anna at Drakenstein.

List of those who came to the Cape before 1688  
and after 1700.

- \*du Toit, Francois** of Ryssel (Lille) arrived in 1686 in the *Vryheit*; became a member of the Court of Landdrost and Heemraden of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein, and died in October, 1731. He married Susanne Seugnet of Saintonge, *q.v.*, at Cape Town, on 12th February, 1690, Descendants of this couple living.
- \*du Toit, Guillaume** of Ryssel, brother of the above. He probably came out at the same time, *i.e.*, in 1686, as we find that on the 3rd December, 1687, he was granted a licence by the Governor to shoot game. His fiancé, Sara Couchet, widow of Peter de Clercq, *q.v.*, who came from Oosterhoebrugh, Walcheren Is., was given a passage out to the Cape to join him in 1688. She was then living at Serooskerke, Walcheren Island. They were married on the 16th May, 1688, and she died in 1714, he having predeceased her. Guillaume du Toit was also a member of the Court of Landdrost and Heemraden. The two brothers du Toit took a prominent part in later scenes connected with the van der Stel troubles. This couple left no surviving male issue.
- \*le Febre, Pierre**, came to Cape in 1683 with wife and child, and in 1690 he received assistance for himself, wife and two children. In 1700 he was living in the Cape district with his wife Maria de Graaf (or de Grave) and three daughters.
- \*le Long, Jean**, with his wife and two children, received assistance in 1690, and two years later had only one child. He lived at Drakenstein, and died August, 1721, having married Maria Coche. Jean le Long must have been one of those few Refugees who accepted the first offer of the

Company to settle here in terms of their resolution of 1685. In the title deed of his farm Bossendal, Drakenstein, granted in 1713, it is stated that the land had been given to him in 1685 and 1686. See also page 75.

**\*Marga,**

**Jean** of Lausane. On 26th April, 1688, he was allowed by the Cape Government a passage out for his wife Preyntje or Tryntje Dekker, then living at Middelburg. He was a free burgher living at Stellenbosch, and in 1694 received the grant of land of the present Stellenbosch commonage, which he had held since 1687. In 1692 he appears on the burgher list with wife, son and daughter.

**Veron,**

**Amand** of Malines, or Mechelen, not far from Antwerp, arrived in the *Bosweyk* in 1687, a soldier in the Dutch East India Company; became a burgher 28th November, 1690. On 1st February, 1699, he was granted the farm St. Omer in Dal Josaphat, Drakenstein, and died on 12th September, 1723. He is stated to have been born at St. Thomas, and at his death in 1723 was 62 years of age; left no wife or child.

**Villion,  
now  
Viljoen,**

**Francois** of Clermont, arrived in 1671, married in 1676 Cornelia Campenaar of Middelburg. In the registers the name is spelt Signon before 1678, afterwards Villion. He was dead in 1692, as in the list of inhabitants appears "the widow of Francois Villion, with two children." Descendants of this couple. The eldest son, Henning Villion, married a daughter of the Refugee de Savoye, *q.v.* On 28th June, 1690, the widow, then married to Wemmer Pasman, passed before the Secretary of Stellenbosch an obligation in favour of the Orphan Masters for the inheritance of her six minor children "Filion," by name Pieter, Anna, Henning, Jan, Cornelia and Francina.

**Wibeaux,**

see Huibaux on page 95.

Names of those who were no doubt of Huguenot origin  
and arrived after 1700.

- d'Ailly,** David of Amsterdam, arrived at the Cape in 1713, joined the Dutch East India Company in 1717, and became junior Merchant and bookkeeper. Probably the following two were his brothers.
- d'Ailly,** Jean of Amsterdam, arrived at the Cape in 1708. In 1696 he was living at Haarlem with his wife Johanna de Potter, daughter of David de Potter and Susanna d'Ailly. She joined him later at the Cape, and died about 1718, leaving by him David, born 1705, and Jan Benjamin, born about 1717. The latter joined the Dutch East India Company, and in 1803 his grandson, also Jan Benjamin, asked the Government for a farm, and in his petition referred to his ancestors who had been persecuted in France, the land of their birth, and had fled to Holland where they had found "powerful help, comfort and support" in their oppression and banishment. He speaks of the names of his ancestors who had filled various Government offices at the Cape, and mentions "the distinguished family from which he is descended."
- d'Ailly,** Johannes Godefridus, arrived at the Cape in 1708, after a voyage of more than eight months. He came out to assume the office of minister to the Cape congregation, and died here in June, 1726. He married Alida de Lange, widow of the Surgeon Francois Guto, but appears to have had no issue by her. She died about 1733.
- Blignault,**  
now  
**Blignaut,** Jean of Amsterdam, arrived in the Company's service in 1723, son of Pieter Blignault and Elisabeth Desbordes. In 1725 he married Anne Rousseau, widow of the Refugee Daniel Hugo, and by the union became possessed of much landed property. At the baptism of their first child, Jean Blignault's mother, Elizabeth Desbordes, stood sponsor. He was a Heemraad of Drakenstein. Died about 1752, leaving two sons and three daughters. He was possessed of seven farms, most being in Drakenstein; some of these were Bethel, where he evidently lived,

Sion and Vleesbank. It is stated Daniel Hugot sent for Jean Blignault from Europe to come out and teach his children, the two having known each other before coming to the Cape. Descendants.

**Brousson,** see Rousselet.

**Faure,** **Antoine**, born at Orange in 1685, arrived at the Cape in 1714, son of Pierre Faure and Justina Pointy, who fled to Holland on account of religious persecutions. Pierre had been a merchant at Orange, where he returned in 1689, and died there. Antoine Faure arrived in the Company's service, and in 1719 was appointed "voorlezer" and schoolmaster at Stellenbosch. In 1714 he married Rachel de Villiers, daughter of the Refugee Abraham de Villiers, and left male issue. He must have died in 1736, in which year their joint will is filed, as his widow applied in 1750 for a piece of ground at Stellenbosch.

**Guilliaumé, François**, sent out to the Cape in 1726 to superintend the silk culture, which post he held for some years. He came with his wife Claudine Cloy, or Cloi, and family. On the 25th November, 1726, both were inscribed as members of the Dutch Church at Cape Town, upon presentation of their certificate from the French church at Amsterdam. In 1735 he informed the Government that he intended to remain at the Cape as a burgher.

**Guilliaumé, Matthieu** or **Matthys**, born at Berlin in 1711, to which place his father François had no doubt fled. He married on 1st June, 1738, at Drakenstein, Susanna Radyn, and left male issue. The name Giliomee and Guillome was known in the Cape Colony fifty years ago.

**Guilliaumé, Anna, Johanna** and **Marie**, all of Languedoc, no doubt daughters of Francois (Marie, at least, gives her parents' names as Francois Guillaume and Claudine Cloy). Johanna married (1) Jan Engelbrecht, ancestor of the Cape family, (2) Jacobus Louw, Jacob's son. Marie married, on 18th October, 1739, Louis Jourdan.

- Hucebos, Hucibos, Huibaux (Wiebeaux), Huibaux (Wiebeaux),** **André.** Before 1725 his signature is found to several documents. Andries Wiebaux (who, I am of opinion, is one and the same person as André Huibaux) came in 1706 in the *Blois* from Middelburg, became free burgher 1715, and died 31st July, 1727.
- le Sage,** **Maria Catharina,** born 1675, married Hercule Verdeau, *q.v.*
- Migault,** **Jean** of Dieppe, married at Drakenstein on 31st October, 1717, Margaretha de Villiers. Died about 1720.
- Naudé,** **François Louis** of Embden, arrived at the Cape in 1713; married, 5th March, 1719, Maria Magdalena Niel. He was allowed to open a school for teaching the youth Dutch and French.
- Naudé,** **Jacob,** born at Berlin *circa* 1696, arrived here in 1710; in 1722 married Suzanne Taillefert<sup>1</sup> of Chateau Thierry, daughter of the Refugee Isaac Taillefert, *q.v.*, and widow of Pierre Cronier. His parents were Philippe Naudé and Anna Isnard, who lived at Berlin. When he joined the Drakenstein church in 1718 he brought a certificate of church membership from Hanover.
- It would be interesting to know what relation he was of Philippe Naudé, the theologian and mathematician, born at Metz 28th December, 1654, and died at Berlin in March, 1729.
- Naudé,** **Philippe Jacob,** of Berlin, son of the Revd. Roget David Naudé, professor at the French College and minister of the French church at Berlin, and Elizabeth Borrel. He arrived here in 1754 in the Company's service, and in 1766 received his discharge and went to reside at Drakenstein. On 4th August, 1774, he married Johanna Elizabeth du Plessis. In 1772 he passed a power of attorney in favour of David Naudé, astronomer, and Revd. Louis Ancillon, minister of the French Reformed Monastery Church, both of Berlin, to receive from the Burgomasters of that city monies due to him from the estates of his late father and mother.
- Pouisseon,** **Martin.** His name appears on the Stellenbosch burgher roll of 1685. In 1692 he is described

<sup>1</sup> *Re* her death and funeral, see under Jean Gardé.

as with wife and three children, and was buried at Cape Town, January, 1713.

- Rousselet,** **Daniel Rousselet Brousson** of Amsterdam, where his father Jan Rousselet was a merchant; he married at the Cape, in 1744, Mariana, daughter of Andries Grové and Anna Niel, or Nel.
- St. Jean,** **Jean**, born at Bordeaux, Gascony, a burgher at Stellenbosch in 1687.
- de St. Jean,** **Renault Berthault**, born 1692 at Sanoere, province of Berry, was the son of Marie Doné, living in 1726 at Sanoere. In 1712 he became a surgeon in the service of the Dutch East India Company, and arrived at the Cape in 1719 in that capacity. His wife Anna Fourdinier and son, who had been left behind in Holland, joined him later on. In 1726 he was chief surgeon of the Company's hospital at Cape Town, where he died on 11th March, 1763. His second wife was Martha, born 1702, only daughter of the Refugee Durand Sollier, *q.v.*
- Serrurier,** **Johannes Petrus** of Hanau, minister of the Dutch church at Cape Town, married 9th November, 1760, Margaretha Elisabeth Timmendorf. He died 3rd February, 1819, aged 84 years and 28 days.
- Serrurier,** **Jan** of Hanau, son of Louis Serrurier and Ester de Vis of Hanau; married at the Cape, 5th November, 1747, Catharina Krygsman. He became a Burgher Councillor of Cape Town, and was the owner of Alphen at Wynberg. In 1753 he passed a power of attorney in favour of his brother, Revd. Daniel Serrurier, minister at Leiden, and Hendrik van Alphen.

The following names are a few taken from the roll of men in the service of the Dutch East India Company. Most have a French appearance and it is probable several were refugees who had fled to Holland for safety.

- de Chavonnes, Dominiques**, Captain and Head of the Cape Garrison 1687-1689; he left for the East Indies. He married Maria Lamy.
- de Chavonnes, Maurits Pasques** of the Hague; Lt.-Colonel and Governor of the Cape, 1714-1724.
- de Chavonnes, Pieter Rocques**, member of the Orphan Chamber 1717; Dispenser in 1720.
- Ferne, Pieter** of Berne, a soldier in 1697.
- Ferrier, Boniface**, a soldier in 1694.
- de la Fontaine, Jan** of Leiden, a soldier in 1692.
- Levett, Jacques** of Geneva, a soldier in 1693.
- de Lormel, Pierre** of Dieppe, a soldier in 1693.
- Morel, Pierre**, a soldier in 1693.
- Olivier, Pieter** of Montcallier, a soldier in 1696.
- Orle, Jan** of Lausaune, a soldier in 1693.
- Otte, Jean** of Berne, a soldier in 1695.
- Poigner, Jean Baptist**, ex corporal, 1705.
- Souter, Willem** of Berne, a soldier in 1698.
- Troullat, Jean** of Valenciennes, a soldier, 1694-1696.

Statement showing known places of origin in France and Flanders, family names and members of those who sailed for the Cape. Those under eighteen years of age have been placed in the column "Children." The latter have been put down as having come from the same place as their parents, and where the place of origin of one of several brothers or sisters is known they have all been regarded as having come from the same place.

Province.	Town.	Family Name of Refugee.	Men.	Women.	Children.	Total.
Anjou .. ..	Saumur .. ..	la Batte .. ..	..	1	..	1
Aunis .. ..	La Rochelle ..	du Buisson ..	1	..	..	4
		de Villiers ..	3	..	..	
Bretagne ..	Nantes .. ..	Loret .. ..	1	..	..	1
Champagne ..	Champagne, or Province	Lecheret .. ..	1	..	..	
	Chateau Thierry	Avicé .. ..	..	1	..	
		Briet .. ..	..	1	..	
		le Febre, Paul ..	1	..	..	
		Taillefert .. ..	1	..	6	
	Clermont (W. of Verdun). ..	Villion .. ..	1	..	..	
	Condé .. ..	Cloudon .. ..	1	..	..	
	Sedan .. ..	Buisset .. ..	..	1	..	14
Dauphine ..	Dauphine, or Province.	Meyer .. ..	1	..	..	
		Niel, E. .. ..	1	..	..	
		Viret .. ..	2	..	..	
	Embrum, or Am- brum .. ..	Simond .. ..	1	1	..	
	Grenoble .. ..	Rochefort .. ..	1	..	..	
	la Motte, Cha- lançon .. ..	Durand .. ..	1	..	..	
	Pointaix, or Pon- taix .. ..	Lombard .. ..	1	..	..	
	Soudiere (perhaps Soutebieres, S.E. of Poin- taix) .. ..	Couteau .. ..	..	1	..	10
Isle de France ..	Paris, or near to	du Puis .. ..	..	*2	..	
		Marais .. ..	3	1	2	
		Parisel .. ..	1	..	..	
		Posseaux .. ..	..	1	..	10
Languedoc ..	Languedoc ..	Gaucher .. ..	1	..	†1	
	Aulis (Aulas in Cevennes) ..	de la Noy .. ..	..	1	..	
	Mazeres .. ..	de Perrone ..	1	..	..	
		Sabatier .. ..	1	..	..	
	Nîmes .. ..	Imbert .. ..	1	..	..	
		Theron .. ..	1	..	..	
	Uzes .. ..	Martin .. ..	1	..	..	8

\* I have taken Anne du Puis as of Paris, although described of Amsterdam.

† Although Steven Gaucher is described as of Geneva, I have taken him as coming from the place of origin of his father.

Province.	Town.	Family Name of Refugee.	Men.	Women.	Children.	Total.	
Normandy ..	Normandy ..	Cronier .. ..	2	..	..	8	
		le Roux .. ..	1	..	..		
		Vivier .. ..	3	..	..		
	Dieppe .. ..	Senechal ..	1	..	..		
	Rouen .. ..	Niel, G. ..	1	..	..		
Orleanais ..	Blois .. ..	Bruere .. ..	1	..	..	9	
		le Roux .. ..	2	..	..		
	Menars la Ville (N.W. of Blois)	Rousseau ..	1	..	..		
		Orleans .. ..	Cellier .. ..	1	..		..
		Couvret .. ..	1	1	1		
		Vallète .. ..	..	1	..		
Picardy ..	Picardy .. Calais or near, as Guînes, Marcq, and Vieille Eglises.	Bisseux .. ..	1	..	..	30	
		Bleuset .. ..	1	..	..		
		Costeux .. ..	1	1	3		
		des Ruelles ..	1	1	3		
		du Buis .. ..	1	..	..		
		Jacob .. ..	1	1	3		
		le Fevre, M. ..	..	1	..		
		Manier .. ..	1	..	..		
		Nourtier .. ..	3	..	..		
		Prévot .. ..	1	1	3		
		Vitu .. ..	..	2	..		
Poitou .. ..	Poitiers .. ..	du Plessis ..	1	1	4	8	
	Fontenay le Comte to N. of la Rochelle ..	Labat .. ..	2	..	..		
Provence ..	Provence ..	Fracassé .. ..	1	..	..	30	
		†Gardiol .. ..	1	2	..		
		Mesnard .. ..	1	1	6		
		Mille .. ..	..	1	..		
		Roi .. ..	1	..	..		
		Roux widow and daughters ..	..	1	3		
		§Cabrière, la Coste, la Morin, or Lomarin.	la Grange ..	1	..		..
			Jourdan .. ..	4	2		..
			Gardiol (included above).				
				Roux, Pierre ..	1		..
		Jean .. ..	1	..	..		
LaMotted'Aignes	Joubert .. ..	1	..	..			
Orange .. ..	Roux, Paul ..	1	..	..			
Toulon .. ..	Terreblanche ..	1	..	..			
Saintonge ..	Saintonge ..	Seugnette ..	..	3	..	5	
			70	31	35	136	

† I have assumed that Jean Gardiol came from Provence on the basis that he was probably brother of Marguerite and Susanne, each one of whom married one of the three brothers de Villiers, described as in partnership with Jean.

§ Not far from each other (S.E. of Avignon.)

Province.	Town.	Family Name of Refugee.	Men.	Women.	Children.	Total.
FLANDERS ..	Aeth .. ..	de Savoye ..	1	..	3	
	Cortryk, or Cour- traï .. ..	des Pres ..	1	1	4	
	Doornik, see Tournay.					
	Lille, see Ryssel.					
	Malines .. ..	Veron .. ..	1	..	..	
	Mechelen, see Monsnay.					
	Meerbrakel ..	Bevernage ..	2	1	..	
	Moecroon ..	Potier .. ..	1	..	..	
	Mons .. ..	Bourbonnais ..	1	..	..	
	Monsnay .. ..	Rosier .. ..	1	..	..	
	Ryssel .. ..	du Toit .. ..	2	..	..	
		de Haase .. ..	..	1	..	
		de la Porte ..	1	..	..	
	St. Amant ..	Mouy .. ..	1	2	..	
	St. Omer ..	Hanseres ..	1	..	..	
Steenwerck ..	Mouton .. ..	1	..	..		
Tournay ..	Carnoy .. ..	..	1	..		
	de Clercq ..	..	1	..		
			14	7	7	28
		FRANCE ..	70	31	35	136
		FLANDERS ..	14	7	7	28
		TOTAL ..	84	38	42	164

## CHAPTER VII.

### EXTRACT OF BAPTISMS IN THE DRAKENSTEIN CHURCH, 1694-1713. REGISTER OF MEMBERS OF DRAKENSTEIN CONGREGATION, 1715. LAND GRANTS ISSUED TO THE FRENCH REFUGEES.

EXTRACT OF BAPTISMS 1694-1713, FROM THE REGISTER KEPT  
IN FRENCH IN THE CHURCH AT DRAKENSTEIN (NOW  
PAARL), BY PAUL ROUX.

LE LIVRE DE REGISTRE DES ENFANS QU'ON A' BAPTIZE DANS  
NÔTRE EGLISE FRANÇOISE DE DRAKESTEIN DU DEPUIS LE  
29 A' OUST LANNEÉ 1694.

*le 29 Aoust 1694.*—Philippe Rodolf fils de monsieur jacque  
de Savoye et madame leclair ; le temoins et Rodolf  
passemant et sa famme.

Jan fils de jan ha'ance et Marguerite bachet ont fait  
Baptizer leur enfant le 11 desembre 1694 le pere et  
la mere sont leur temoins.

*Le 25 Decembre 1694.*—Anne roux fille de paul roux et glaudine  
Seugneté le temoins et françois du toijt et Anna  
Retif.

*Le 22 Avril 1695.*—Anna Caterina fille de hernes frederik  
Waltré et Caterina Le temoins et hansel Verbat  
et Marie La Noy.

*Le 8 Maj 1695.*—Laina fille de françois dutoij et Susanne  
Seugnet Le temoins et pierre Sabatie, et sara  
Leclair.

*Le 25 juin 1695.*—Marie fille de daniel Terrier et de Sara  
jacob Le temoins jean debuze et marie janne  
depret.

*Le 22 julliet 1695.*—Christina fille de christoffle Senaymant<sup>1</sup>  
et de Marguerite, Savoye. Le temoins et jacobus  
Vanas et Laina basson.

*Le 8 Septembre 1695.*—Anne fille de pierre L'ombart et de  
Marie Couteau Le temoins et daniel Ugot et Anne  
fauche.

*Le 25 Septembre 1695.*—Paul fils de jean jourdan et á Elizabet  
Longue. Le temoins paul roux Lecteur et Ellizabet  
taillefer.

---

<sup>1</sup> Snyman.

- plus Le 25 ditau.*—Janne fille des handris gauch janne Le Clair la mere Le temoins guillaume du toijt et Susanne Seugnet.
- plus Le 25 ditau.*—Pierre fils de jedeon Mallerbe de marie grillion Le temoins et pierre Rous et Marie a Vis.
- Le 16 Octobre 1695.*—David fils de David Senecal et de Madeleine dupuit Le temoins et daniel de Ruel et Anne dupuit.
- Le 14 Novembre 1695.*—Marie Elizabet fille de jacob Villiers et La Mere, marguerite gardiol et Le temoins jean gardiol et Marie Ellizabet taillefert.
- Le 7 Decembre.*—Jean fils de pierre jaubert et la mere Ellizabet Richar Le temoins et jean durand et françoise Martinet.
- Le 14 decembre.*—Ily a eut deux enfans baptize l'un de louis peront & l'autre de Cobus Vandray, je nay point eut de billiet ny des vris. ny des autres pour Le Mettre a Notisse dans mon livre.
- Le 26 decembre Lannee 1695.*—Pierre fils de pierre Villiers et a Marie Elizabet Taillefert le temoins et jacob Villiers et Susanna gardiol.
- Lannee 1696.*—Jonas fils de daniel nortie et de marie Vitout Le temoins et jean nortie et Susanne Lanoy.
- Lannee 1696.*—Le 28 May il y á eut un enfant Baptize du beau fils de Wellem Escalk van den Merven.<sup>1</sup>
- Du 18 juin Lannee 1696.*—Nicolas fils de harijs Lecrivent<sup>2</sup> Le temoins et Nicolas lanoy et Susanne devos.
- Le 14 Octobre Lannee 1696.*—Ellizabet fille de pierre Rousseau et hanna Retif, Le temoins et françois Retif et marie hanna.
- Le 14 ditau.*—Joseph fils de paul roux Lacteur a drakestein et glaudine Seugnet Le temoins et pierre benezet et Marie Grillion.
- Le 21 ditau Lannee 1696.*—Il y á eut deux enfans quil sont ete baptize L un de jacobus vanas et L'autre de Mathis Grif<sup>3</sup> je nay point eut de billiet de ce personne.
- Le 4 Septembre Lannee 1696.*—francoise fille de Louis florit et Susanne Cordie le temoins et louis Cordie et francoise martinet.
- Le 25 Novembre Lannee 1696.*—Hendrik fils de Conra Klout à ete presante au saint bapteme pour Monsieur jaque de Savoye la marraine ne se point presantee, il sont venu sans donner un billiet.

<sup>1</sup> Willem Schalk van der Merwe.

<sup>2</sup> Generally known as Ary Lekkerwyn.

<sup>3</sup> Matthys Greeff.

1697

- Le 10 janvier Lannee 1697.*—Susanne fille de daniel terrier et Sara jacob, Le temoins Salomon Gournay et Susanne lanoy.
- Le 9 mars Lannee 1697.*—Elsy fille de geert Janse elle à ete baptizee et le temoins et háandris beaumons et Elsj jacob, je nay point aussy eut de billiet de ce personnes.
- Le 24 ditau Lannee 1697.*—Pierre fils de françois dutoij et Susanne Seugnet Le temoins et guillaume dutoij et Sara Le Clair.
- Le 13 Avril Lannee 1697.*—Justina fille de Nicolas klef et barbara Lefevre, Le temoins et hercules de pret et Marie Lefevre.
- du 15 julliet Lannée 1697.*—Louis fils de jean jourdan & de Elizabet Longue le temoins et louis barret et Marie Grillion.
- Le premier de Septembre Lannée 1697.*—Jeremie roux fils de paul roux et glaudine Seugnet Le temoins et pierre jourdan de Cabriere et marie aVis.
- Le premier d'aoust Lannée 1697.*—Elsij fille de Christoffle Sçniman et de marguerite Savoye, Le temoins et hercules depret et Elsj jacob.
- Le 25 ditau.*—Elizabet fille de Etienne Viret et de Marguerite rous Le temoins Etienne niel et Marie Elizabet.
- Le 25 ditau Lannée, 1697.*—Lidie fille de Monsieur pierre Simond ministre a Drakestein et de Mademoiselle hanna de beúrau, le temoins et Isac Taillefer & Marie Elizabet.
- Le 25 ditau 1697.*—Helsijs fille de Skal Willems van den Merves & de hanna prevot.
- Le 15 Septembre Lannee 1697.*—Jean fils de daniel Nortie et Marie Vitou. Le temoins et Ercules depre, & marie Lefevre.
- Le 6 Octobre Lannée 1697.*—Janne fille de jacob Villiers et de Marguerita Gardiol, Le temoins et Abraháam de Villiers et Mademoiselle Le fevré.
- Le 6 ditau Lannee 1697.*—Salomon fils de david Senecal et de Madelaine dupuit Le temoins et Salomon Gournay et Susanne Seugnet.
- Le 11 Novembre Lannee ditau.*—Francoise fille de pierre jaubert et de Elizabet Richarde, Le temoins sont paul le fevré Metre Sirurgien et Elyzabet Taillefer.
- Le 11 Novembre Lannee ditau.*—Geertru fille de Corneillis Corpenant et de . . . . . Le temoins sont geert jáanse et marie heclms.

- Le 24 *Novembre Lannée* 1697.—Susanne fille d'abráam de Villiers et de Susanne Gardiol, Le temoins sont Jean Gardiol et Susanne taillefer.
- Le *premier de Decembre*, 1697 elle ete a ete baptizée.—Elizabet fille de jedeon Mallerbe & de Marie Grillion, le temoins jacque, Mallant, et Elizabet Richard.
- Le 8 *ditau Lannee* 1697.—Anna Ellizabet fille de Monsieur Ara'am Dimmes &c ; sans avoir eut aucun billiet pour Le nom de la mere ny pour Le temoins.
- Le 8 *ditau Lannee* 1697.—Geertru fille d'un beau fils de la Venue ; de haandris Kelbeers ; Le temoins et piter van der bil, et la marraine cela gran mere de la'nfant.
- Le 15 *ditau Lannée*, 1697.—Harijs fils de la venue de marie lanoij femme de Harijs Lekervain ; Le temoins Christoffle C'nyayman et Marguerite Savoye.

## 1698

- Le 12 *Fevrier Lannee* 1698.—Elizabet fille d'Abráam Vivret & Jaqueminne de preé, Le pere à eté Le temoin Elizabet de preé.
- Le 8 *juin Lannee*, 1698.—Daniel, fils de Charle Marais et Anne de Ruel pour temoins daniel de Ruel ; et catherinne Tabourdeux ;
- Le 10 *Aoust lan.* 1698.—Johannes fils de Classe Ráas et de marie van Staden, Le temoins et Marthe van Staden, et la marraine Caterina Wellems.
- Le 17 *ditau Lannee*, 1698.—Hendris Willems fils de Eskal Wellems van de Merúven, Anne prevot pour Temoins piter Ro'obeers et une fille Willems Eskal.
- Le 27 *Julliet Lannee* 1698.—Marthe, fille de pierre Rousseau et de hanne Retif pour temoins Monsr. pierre Simond, ministre du saint Evangile a drakestein, et mademoiselle hanna de beúreau.
- Le 27 *ditau* 1698.—Jean fils de Matthieu frachas<sup>1</sup> et de janne Cordie, pour temoins Jedeon legrand: et Susanne Taillefer.
- Le 24 *Aoust Lannee* 1698.—Pierre fils pierre Marcevene, et de Elizabet de pres, Le temoins et pierre dumon et Sisiyllia de pres pour marainne.
- Le 24 *ditau*.—Marie fille de jacque teront et de Marie janne, Le temoins et hercules de pret et jaqueminne, de pres pour maraine.
- Le 21 *Septembre Lannee* 1698.—Erassemus fils de piter Rassemus et de Marie Elizabet Le temoins et beerne piter blom & Caterina blom pour maraine.

<sup>1</sup> Fracassé

- Le 26 Octobre Lannee ditau.*—Marie fille de louis florij et de Susanne Cordie pour temoins jacob Cordie et sa Soeur Cordie pour maraine.
- Le 26 ditau Lannee 1698.*—Philippe, fils de Louis Cordie et de françoise Martinet Le temoins et monsieur pierre Simond ministre du Saint E V.g. et Mademoiselle Anne de beureau.
- Le 30 decembre Lannee ditau.*—Charle, fils de Eska'al Wellems et de Anna pruost pour temoins Wellems Eska'al van den Merve et Elsijs jacob.
- Le 30 desembre 1698.*—Anne fille de pierre jourdan de Cabriere et Anne fauché. le pere de lanfant luy a Seruy de temoin et la gran mere, pour Maraine.

1699

- Le 18 janvier Lannee 1699.*—Janne fille de izabeau Longué venué du defunt jean jourdan pour temoins Jacque Mallant et hanne fauche, pour marraine.
- Le 12 Fevrier de Lannee 1699.*—Jacob fils de Escalk Wellems et de Anne prevost Le temoins et piter Ro'obres et sa famme, pour marraine, baptize a drakestein pour monsieur pierre Simond ministre du Saint E.V.G.
- Le 15 Mars Lannee 1699.*—Francina fille de françois bastians la mere marie Anne ; pour temoins jan Eskeppein et jaapis Wellems pour Marraine.
- Le 16 Avril Lannée ditau.*—Marie Madelaine fille de paul le févre et de pour temoins piter Robeers et sa famme pour marraine.
- Le 3 May Lannée ditau.*—Eva fille de pierre L'ombart et de Marie Couteau Le temoins sont le fils et la fille de monsieur pierre Simond mais monsr. et mademoiselle Simond il on—Repondu pour leurs enfans.
- Le 3 May Lannée 1699.*—Jacobus fils de hance handris et de Marie Lanoy pour temoins jean Durand et Marie lefeve.
- Le 22 Avril Lannée ditau.*—Jean fils de paul roux et de glaudine Seugnet pour temoins Charle Marais et hanne de Ruel.
- Le 29 Avril Lannee ditau.*—Pierre fils de piter beerne blom et de Caterina blom pour temoins piter Rassemus et la mere de lanfant a repondu pour marraine.
- Le 14 juin Lannee 1699.*—hanneta fille de beérne Lubeck et de Warna vandenbren, pour temoins Jacobus brandenbeur, et hanneta pour Marraine.
- Le 14 juin.*—Marie fille de philippe de pres et de Elizabet prevost, pour temoins pierre Dumond et marie le fevé pour marraine.

- Le 14 ditau Lannee 1699.*—Jacobus fils de konra ge'er klout et de Marthe . . . . pour temoins beerne Beurger et Marthe Wellem pour marraine.
- Le 28 juin Lannee 1699.*—françois fils de françois dutoij et de Susanne Seugnet, pour temoins et Jedeon Legrand et Lena dutoit pour Marraine.
- Le 28 ditau.*—Jean fils de pierre Villiers et Marie Elizabet taillefer pour temoins jean Taillefer et Ge'ertru dutoy pour marraine.
- Le 28 ditau.*—Corneillijs fils de handris Norman et la mere de lanfant Long presante au Saint bapteme.
- Le 23 A'oust Lannee 1699.*—Marthe fille de jacque pinar et De Marthe Le fevë Le temoins Gabriel Le rous et barbara Le fevë, pour Marraine.
- Le 14 Septbre Lannée 1699.*—Jacobus fils de jacob Villiers et de Marguerite Gardiol pour temoins Abra'am Villiers et isabeau Richar pour Marraine.
- Le 14 ditau.*—Etienne fils d etienne Viret et de Marguerite rous il ont presante Leur Enfant au Saint bapteme eux meme.
- Le 20 Septembre 1699.*—Jean fils d Abraam Villiers et de Susanne Gardiol, Le temoins et jacob Villiers et Marguerite Gardiol pour marraine.
- Le 4 Octobre Lannee 1699.*—Pierre fils de Daniel Terrie et de Sara jacob, Le temoins et Louis barret et Susanne Seugnet pour Marraine.  
Jacque de porté et Sara Vitout il on presante eux meme un petit enfant que dieu Leur á donné, au saint bapteme Le 4 Octobre 1699.
- Le 4 Octobre 1699.*—Anne marie fille hance jacob, a ete presantée au Saint Bapteme Le temoins et han hance et Anne Marie pour Marraine.
- Le 25 Octobre 1699.*—Marie hanna fille de pierre Rassemus et de Marie Elizabet Le temoins et pierre Christiaans de ja'ager Jremena de jaager Wal.
- Le 25 ditau 1699.*—Janne fille de Christoffle Senayment et de Marguerite Savoije le temoins et Christians de bacre et marie delanoy pour Marraine.
- Le 6 Decembre 1699.*—Louisé fille de pierre jaubert et de izabeau Richard, Le temoins et françoise dutoij et marie madelaine—pour Marraine,—
- Le 6 ditau Lannée 1699.*—Pierre fils de pierre jourdan de Cabriere et de Anne fauché, Le temoins et pierre Rous et Susanne Seugnet pour Marraine.
- Le 27 Janvier 1700.*—Jean fils de David Senecal Et de Anne Madelaine dupuit le temoins le pere et la mere de Lanfant il on repondu.

- Le 7 Mars Lannée 1700.*—Jean fils de Charle Marais et de Anne de Rucl, le temoins et Abram Bluze et Marie Marais pour marraine.
- Le 3 May 1700.*—Pierre fils de pierre Rousseau et de Anne Retif Le temoins et gabriel Lerous et marie Elisabet taillefer pour Marraine.
- Le 10 May 1700.*—Jean fils de Christoffle Extreux le pere et la mere Long presenté au Saint Bapteme, sans point de billiet.
- Le 4 Julliet 1700.*—Susanne fille de Jedeon Mallerbe, et de Marie Grillion Le temoins et françois Retif et la mere de Lanfant, marraine.
- Le 4 ditaú 1700.*—Christian fils de classe Ra'as et de Marie van Staden, Le temoins et Marthines van Staden et Gasparde van Staden pour Marraine.
- Le 22 Aoust 1700.*—Marie fille d abráam Viviet et de Jaquemin depret Le temoins Jacob Viviet et Marie Janne depret, pour marraine.
- Le 22 ditaú 1700.*—Jacque fils de Jacque Teron et de Marie Janne depret Le temoins et Jean Maniet et Elizabet d'eprest pour marraine.
- Le 2 Janvier 1701.*—Josue fils de Josue Sellie et de Elizabet Couvret Le temoins et Claude Marais et Caterine Tabourdeux, pour marraine.
- Le 27 Mars 1701.*—Marthe, fille de Louis fourij et de Susanne Cordie Le temoins et Louis Cordie et francoisse Martinet, pour marraine.
- Le 10 Avril 1701.*—hercules fils de Philippe depret, et de Elizabet prevost Letemoins Hercules depret et la granmere Sysillia depre pour marraine.
- Le 15 May 1701.*—Elizabet fille de Matthieu frachas et de Janne Cordie Le temoins et Jacob Cordie; et Elizabet Villiers, pour marraine.
- Le 8 Julliet 1701.*—Ellaina fille de béerne beurger et de Martha Eskal Le temoins et françois du toit et Susanne Seugnet pour marraine.
- Le 24 Julliet 1701.*—Philippe fils de Christoffle Senaiman et de Marguerite Savoye, Le temoins et philippe Rodolf et Alleta Savoye, mais Claude marais á Repondu pour Le garson et la mere Repondu sa fille.
- 7 Aoust 1701.*—Marie fille de pierre Villiers et de Elizabet Taillefer, Le temoins et pierre Taillefer, et Elizabet de Villiers pour marraine.
- Le 14 ditaú.*—Gabriel, fils de Pierre Rousseau et de Anne Retif, Le temoins et pierre Villiers et Susanne Seugnet pour marraine.

- Le 14 ditau 1701.*—Anne Madelaine fille de David Senecal et de Anne Madelaine dupuit, le pere a Repondu pour son enfant et Susanne dupuit pour marraine.
- Le 21 ditau 1701.*—Gedeon fils de paul Lefevré et de Elizabet Sisillia ; Le temoins et Gedeon Le gran. et Susanne briet pour marraine.
- Le 28 ditau 1701.*—Jean fils de Jean garde, et de Susanne Taillefer, Le temoins et paul Lefevré, et Susanne briet, pour marraine.
- Le 23 Octobre 1701.*—Willems fils de Eskal Willems et de Anne prevot Le temoins beerne beurger, et Marthé Escalk pour marraine.
- Le 30 Octobre 1701.*—Joseph fils de pierre jourdan de Cabrieré et de Anne fauche, Le temoins et Louis barret Eizabeau long, pour marraine.
- Le 4 Novembr: 1701.*—Marthe fille de françois dutoit et de Susanne Seugnet Le temoins et beerne beurger et Marthe Escalk pour marraine.
- Le 27 ditau 1701.*—Anne fille de paul Couvret, et de Anne Walleté, Le temoins et jean Taillefer et Elizabet Couvret pour marraine.
- Le 11 Novembre 1701.*—Sara fille de jean de buz, et de Sara jacob Le temoins et françois dutoit et Anne Retif pour marraine.

Tous ces enfans quil sont cy dessus escrit il sont ete baptize dans Leglise de Drakestein pour Monsr. pierre Simond Ministre du Saint Evangile, en registre pour paul Roux ; autant quil ma été possible de puis Lannée 1694 jusques à lannée 1701.

- Le 21 Septembre 1709.*—Marie fille de françois dutoit, et de Susanne Seugnet, Le temoins et pierre Rousseau et marie janne depret quil l on pressanteé. au saint bapteme, Le same dit 21 Septembre dans Lannée 1709. Baptize pour monsieur daillie ministre du Saint E.V.g. au Cap et ces enfans quij sont cy dessus escrit sont ete, baptize dans Leglise de drakestein.
- Le 21 Septembre Lannée 1709.*—Abra'am fils de josué Selliet, et Elizabet Couvret il on fait pressanter au saint Bapteme pour etré Baptize pour Monsr. Daillie ministre du Saint E.V.g. Le temoins et Abraam Villiers Le fils, et Ester Roux, pour marraine, a drakestein.
- A'Drakestein Le 22 Septembre 1709.*—Susanne fille de Louis Le riché et de Susanne fauche il ont fait presanter au saint bapteme Le dimanche 22 ; dudit mois, monsieur Daille, il à aussi baptizeé cette fille Le temoins et françois dutoit, et Susanne Seugnet pour marraine.

- Le 22 ditau 1709.*—Jacque ; fils de Charle marais, et de Anne De Ruel, il on pressante au saint Sacrement du bapteme, baptize pour Monsieur Daillie ministre du Saint E.V.g. Le temoins et Charle marais, et Anne Roux pour marraine a drakestein Le 22 Septembre.
- Le 22 ditau 1709.*—Jean, fils de jean debuz, et de Sara jacob, pour le presanter au saint sacremens du Saint bapteme, Le temoins et daniel jacob, et marthe le fevré pour marraine cet enfant a Aussy Receu Le saint Sacremens de mains de monsieur Daillie à Leglise de drakestein.
- Le 22 ditau 1709.*—Pierre fils de jacque Teron ; et de marie janne depre, il on presente au saint bapteme et Monsieur daillie ministre La baptize Le dimanche 22 Septembre,—dans Leglise de Drakestein, Le temoins et françois dutoit et Corneillia Villion pour marraine.
- Le 22 ditau 1709.*—Wellem, fils de piter Wellem Van herden et de Makel Eskal, il on presante au Saint bapteme, et Monsr. Daillie Ministre La aussi baptize Le meme Jour du 22 Septembre, dans Leglise de Drakestein, Letemoins et béerne beurger et johanna famme de geert basson pour Marraine.
- Le 22 Septembre 1709.*—Jean fils de david du buisson et de glaudiné L'ombart, il on pressante son enfant au Saint bapteme pour etre baptize Le Dimanche 22 Septembre, Le temoins et Ja'an Elberst et Sophia hapel pour marraine.
- Tout ce huitc enfans sont ete baptize pour monsieur Daillie ministre du Saint E.V.G. Dans Leglise de drakestein Le 22 Septembre.
- Elle et née Le 6 Fevrier Lannee 1711.*—Elisabet fille d' abra'am prevost et de hanna marcevené, elle à ete presantée au saint bapteme, Le 17 may. Letemoins et piter hance van Marcevene et Elisabet depre, pour marraine, baptizée pour monsieur beck ministre du Saint E.V.g dans Leglise de drakestein.
- Il et ne Le 15 Avril Lannee 1711.*—Isac fils de la Venue, du defunt Charle marais il a ete, presante, au saint Bapteme Le 17 may, Le temoins et Etienne marais, et Elisabet Villiers et á été Baptize pour Monsr. beck ministre du Saint E.V.g dans Leglise de drakestein.
- Le 5 Mars Lannée 1713.*—hanna fille de L'aupretorijs et de marie Rousseau elle à ete presantée au saint bapteme, dans Lamaison d' Abra'am Villiers et Monsieur Camper ministre du Saint evangélé, etant de Retour

de son voyage des indes orientales il a baptize cete fille Letemoins et pierre Rousseau et Geertru dutoit pour marraine.

*Le 5 Mars Lannée 1713.*—Marie fille de koenra'ad sckeper et de marie bota ; elle à ete presantée, au saint sacrement du Bapteme dans La maison d Abra'am de Villiers et Monsr. Camper ministre du Saint E.V. gille à Aussy baptize cette petite fille et Le temoins et jacobus bota, et Catherina bota pour marraine.

---



## REGISTER

der Ledematen, die de Predikant van Aken in de Kerke van Drakenstijn in den jare 1715 gevonden heeft.  
 De Voorvallende Veranderingen der Ledematen.      of Members who belonged to the Church of Drakenstijn when the Rev. van Aken commenced his ministry there in 1715.  
 The changes taking place in Membership.

Elisabeth De Villers ..	—	—	Helena Van Der Merven removed to the Cape Sept. 19th 1716, with Certificate.
Helena Van Der Merven ..	—	—	—
jean Roux De provance ..	—	—	Of provance.
Claude Marais ..	—	—	Claude Marais, removed to the Cape 5 Aug. 1725, with Certificate.
Charel Marais ..	—	—	—
Daniel De Ruelle ..	—	—	—
Salomon De Gorné ..	—	—	Salomon De Gorné removed to London 20th Jan. 1718, with Certificate.
Hermannus Bosman ..	—	—	—
Jean Durand ..	—	—	—
Maria Couteau, anders Lombert.	—	—	Maria Couteau, otherwise Lombert, died 1st April 1718.
Marianne Lombert ..	—	—	—
Clodine Lombert ..	—	—	Clodine Lombert removed to Stellenbosch Dec. 5th 1717, with Certificate.
Hercules Des pree ..	—	—	Hercules Des Pree deceased May 9th 1721.
Cornelia Vilion ..	—	—	Cornelia Vilion, removed to the Cape 14th Sept. 1722, with certificate.
Pierre De Villers ..	—	—	Pierre de Villers deceased 22nd Jann. 1720.
Elisabeth Talifer ..	—	—	—

REGISTER

der Ledematen, die de Predikant van Aken in de Kerke van Drakenstijn in den jare 1715 gevonden heeft. The changes taking place in Membership.

Elisabeth De Villers de Doghter.	Elisabeth De Villers den 5de April met attestatie na de Caap.	the Daughter. Elisabeth De Villers removed to the Cape April 5th, with Certificate.
Susanna De Villers ..	—	—
Elisabeth Noortie ..	—	—
Hester Roux ..	Paul Roux den 7de Febr: 1723 overleden.	Paul Roux deceased 7th Feb. 1723.
Paul Roux ..	Guiliam Loret den 5de jann. 1718 overleden.	Guiliam Loret deceased Jan. 5th 1718.
Guiliam Loree ..	—	—
Elisabeth joubert ..	Daniel Hugot en Anna Roussouw met Attestatie na de Caap vertrokke.	Daniel Hugot and Anna Roussouw removed to the Cape, with Certificate.
Daniel Hugo ..	Magdalena Roussouw met Attestatie na de Caap vertrokken.	Magdalena Roussouw removed to the Cape, with Certificate.
Anna Roussouw ..	—	—
Magdalena Roussouw ..	—	—
Davidt Zenecal ..	—	—
Anna Dupui ..	—	—
Pierre Roussouw ..	Pierre Roussouw Anno 1719 overleden ..	Pierre Roussouw died Anno 1719.
Geertruijda Dutoit ..	—	—
Aletta Roussouw ..	—	—
Anna Provoo ..	—	—
Pierre Moij ..	—	—
Francois Dutoit ..	—	—
Susanna Soignet ..	—	—
Anna Deruelle ..	—	—
Pierre Talier ..	—	—
Maria Marai ..	—	—
Pierre Croonie ..	Pierre Croonje overlede den 2de Septemb. 1718.	Pierre Croonje deceased Sept. 2nd 1718.

## REGISTER

der Ledematen, die de Predikant van Aken in de  
Kerke van Drakenstijn in den jare 1715 gevonden  
heeft.  
De Voorvallende Veranderingen der Ledematen. The changes taking place in Membership.

Susanna Taliifer .. ..	Susanna Taliifer overleden den 13de Febr. 1724.	Susanna Taliifer deceased 13th Feb. 1724.
Maria Grillion .. ..	—	—
Maria Malerbe .. ..	na Stellenbosch	Removed to Stellenbosch.
Maria Roussouw .. ..	—	—
Jacob Teron .. ..	—	—
Maria jeanne Despree .. ..	—	—
Francois Retief .. ..	Francois Retief den 24ste Septemb. 1721 overleden.	Francois Retief deceased Sept. 24 1721.
josue Sellier .. ..	josue Sellier in de maant October 1721 overleden.	josue Sellier deceased October 1721.
Sijn Vrouw elizabeth Couvret	—	His wife.
jean Leseret .. ..	jean Leseret den 15de Maart 1716 met attestatie van hier na Hombur verrijst.	jean Leseret removed to Hamburg 15th March 1716, with Certificate.
jean Gardiol .. ..	—	—
Abraham Blusee .. ..	Abraham Bluse den 12de May 1723 met Attestatie na de Caap.	Abraham Bluse removed to the Cape May 12th 1723, with Certificate.
Arnoldus Kruijnsman .. ..	Arnoldus Kruijnsman den 4de Octob. 1722 overleden.	Arnoldus Kruijnsman, deceased 4th Oct. 1722.
Hercules Verdau .. ..	Hercules Verdau in den jare 1722 overleden	Hercules Verdau deceased 1722.
Maria Catharina Veybeau .. ..	Maria Catharina Veybau den 12de May 1723 na de Caap met Attestatie.	Maria Catharina Veybau removed to the Cape May 12th, 1723, with Certificate.
Susanna Briet .. ..	doot .. ..	Dead.
Pierre Erasmus .. ..	—	—
De Vrouw van Pierre Erasmus.	De Vrouw van P. Erasmus in Septem. 1723 overleden.	The wife of P. Erasmus deceased Sept. 1723.

REGISTER

der Ledematen, die de Predikant van Aken in de Kerke van Drakenstijn in den jare 1715 gevonden heest.  
 De Voorvallende Veranderingen der Ledematen. of members who belonged to the Church of Drakenstijn when the Rev. van Aken commenced his ministry there in 1715.  
 The changes taking place in Membership.

Elsie Van Der Merven ..	Elsje Van Der Merven met Attestatie na Stellenbosch.	Elsje Van Der Merven removed to Stellenbosch, with Certificate.
Maria De Haas ..	Maria De Haas den 12de May 1723 met attestat na Stellenbosch.	Maria De Haas removed to Stellenbosch May 12th 1723, with Certificate.
Cicilia Datis ..	Cicilia Datis den 15de November 1720 overleden.	Cicilia Datis, deceased 15th November 1720.
Maria Moy ..	—	—
Johanna Moy ..	—	—
Estienne Croonie ..	Estienne Chroonje den 12de Septemb: 1724 overleden.	Estienne Chroonje deceased Sept. 12th 1724.
Magrita Gardiol ..	Magrita Gardiol den 18de Maart 1716 overleden.	Magrita Gardiol deceased Mar. 18th 1716.
jean Le Long ..	jean Le Longh in de maand August 1721 overleden.	jean Le Longh deceased August 1721.
Marten Van Staden ..	Marten Van Staden overleeden den 7de Novemb. 1716.	Marten van Staden deceased Nov. 7th 1716.
Sijn Vrouw ..	De Vrouw van Marten van Staden overleden den 17de April 1717.	The wife of Marten van Staden, deceased 17th April 1717.
jacob Laport ..	—	—
Sara Witou ..	Sara Witou in den jare 1724 overleden ..	Sara Witou deceased 1724.
Louus Leriche ..	—	—
jacob Mouton ..	—	—
Louus Flori ..	—	—
Estienne Ter Blanche ..	—	—
Estienne Bruelle ..	—	—
Susanna Dupui ..	—	—

## REGISTER

der Ledematen, die de Predikant van Aken in de Kerke van Drakenstijn in den jare 1715 gevonden heeft.	of Members who belonged to the Church of Drakenstijn when the Rev. van Aken commenced his ministry there in 1715.
De Voorvallende Veranderingen der Ledematen.	The changes taking place in Membership.
Niclaas Labat .. .. .	Niclaas Labat deceased Dec. 30th 1717.
janettie De Clerk .. .. .	—
Aaltie Van Der Merven .. .. .	—
jean Imbert .. .. .	jan Imbert deceased 1723.
Tryntie Harms .. .. .	—
Willem Schalk Van der Merven.	Willem Schalk Van Der Merven deceased July 12th 1716.
Pierre La Buscagne .. .. .	—
Francois Louus Migau .. .. .	Francois Louus Migau left for the Cape, with Certificate.
Jan Buijs .. .. .	Removed to the Cape Nov. 9th 1725, with Certificate.
Abraham Preevoo .. .. .	—
Anna Magrita Bolwerk .. .. .	Anna Magrita Bolwerk, widow of the Reverend Petrus van Aken, removed to the Cape 15th July 1725, with Certificate.
Petrus van Aken .. .. .	The Reverend Petrus van Aken deceased, at the Cape, Dec. 1725.
TOTAL .. .. .	104

Extracted from original book of members of Drakenstein Congregation. Now in Archives of the Paarl Dutch Reformed Church.

Grants of Land at Drakenstein and surroundings given to or held by the Refugees before 1700. Many of them held their farms several years before receiving the title deeds, the originals of which are preserved in the Deeds Office.

Reference : Old Stellenbosch Freeholds. Volume.	Grantee.	Description or Name of Farm (the latter designated by a number on the map).	Date of Grant.	Remarks.
272	Arniel, Martin	La Terre de Luc (near French Hoek) 9	18.12.1713	Granted him 18.10.1694.
1393	Barré, Louis	Le Rooke (or Roque), Oliphants Hoek (now French Hoek) .. .. 10	22.12.1694	
1280	Benezet, Pierre	Languedoc, Simonsberg, Drakenstein 15	1. 8.1691	do. 1692.
1377	Bruère, Estienne	Rust en Werk, in Dal Josaphat .. 54	28. 8.1694	This farm was pre-
238	de Buys, Jean	Now known as Knolle Vallei, near Pal- miet River .. .. 42	11. 5.1712	viously held by Paul Godefroy, a Refugee, who does not seem to have received title. Granted 1694. Granted 1688.
274	do.	do.	3. 1.1714	Granted 1689.
1306	Cloudon, Jean	De Goede Hoop (in present town of Paarl) .. .. 36	12.12.1692	Granted 1694. Granted 1688.
1308	Cordier, Louis	Bethel (now Nantes) at Perlberg 45	31. 1.1692	
1435	Cronier, Estienne	Olyvenhout, Wagenmaker's Vallei (near present Wellington Station) .. 64	28. 2.1699	
1437	Cronier, Pierre	Now known as Versailles, Wagenmaker's Vallei .. .. 61	28. 2.1699	

Grants of Land at Drakenstein and surroundings given to or held by the Refugees before 1700 (*continued*).

Reference : Old Stellenbosch Freeholds. Volume.	Grantor.	Description or Name of Farm (the latter designated by a number on the map).	Date of Grant.	Remarks.
1'429	des Pres, Sr., Hercules	Den Soeten Inval (now Paarl Station) 32	15.10.1697	Granted 1692.
1'453	des Pres, Philip	Klip Vallei, Wagenmaker's Vallei 57	28. 2.1699	
1'403	Drakenstein Congregation	48 morgen S.W. to Babylons Toren, N.E. to Berg River, S.E. to Land of A. D. v. Eck and N.W. to that of Jacs. v. d. Heyden .. .. . 31	22.12.1694	
1'443	Drouin, Philip	De Groene Fontein, Wagenmakers Val- lei .. .. . 63	28. 2.1699	Granted 1692.
1'411	Durand, see Parisel.	De Kleine Bos, Dal Josaphat .. 51	18. 3.1695	
1'441	du Toit, François	Hexenberg, Wagenmakers Vallei 62	28. 2.1699	
1'461	du Tuillet, Jean	De Wilde Paarde Jagt, Drakenstein 38	28. 2.1699	Granted 1692.
1'475	Fouché, Philip	De Slange Rivier, Wagenmakers Vallei 65	28. 2.1699	
1'465	Fourié (Fleury), Louis	Orleans, near Palmiet River 75 morgen 46	28. 2.1699	
1'282	Gardé, Jean	Rhone, Drakenstein .. .. . 17	1. 8.1691	Granted 1694. Granted 1692.
2'82	Gardiol, Jean	La Kot (La Cotte), Oliphants Hoek 7	18.12.1713	
1'379	de Gournay, Salomon	Salomons Vallei, on Wilde Paarde River 40	21.10.1694	
1'284	Hugo, Daniel	Sion on Berg River, Drakenstein 26	1. 8.1691	Granted 1689. Granted 1694.
1'371	Imbert, Jean	Languedoc, near Palmiet River .. 44	17. 4.1694	
2'52	Joubert, Pierre	La Provence, Oliphants' Hoek .. 8	11. 5.1712	
1'391	Jourdaan, Pierre	Cabrière, Oliphant's Hoek .. 6	22.12.1694	

Grants of Land at Drakenstein and surroundings given to or held by the Refugees before 1700 (continued).

Reference : Old Stellenbosch Freeholds, Volume.	Grantee.	Description or Name of Farm (the latter designated by a number on the map).	Date of Grant.	Remarks.
1'274	de la Noy, Nicolas ..	W.S.W. to Simons Berg, S.S.E. to Dwars River (near farm Bossendal) 19	25. 10. 1690	
2.4	de la Noy, Heirs of late Susanna de Vos, widow of Nicolas. 207, 213	De Goede Hoop, Simons Berg .. 16	23. 5. 1708	Had been granted 20 years previously.
1'266	Lekkerwyn (Lecrévent) Ary (of Boshof). 11	Lekkerwyn, Drakenstein .. 21	25. 10. 1690	
2'66	le Long, Jean ..	Bossendal, Drakenstein .. 18	24. 1. 1713	Granted 1685 & 1686.
1'439	le Riche, Louis ..	Kromme Rivier, Wagenmakers Vallei 59	28. 2. 1699	
1'304	le Roux, Gabriel ..	La Concorde (now in town of Paarl) 35	3. 3. 1692	Granted 1689.
1'477	le Roux, Jean ..	Paris, near Salomon's Vallei .. 39	28. 2. 1699	
1'286	Lombard, Pierre ..	E.N.E. to Berg River, N.N.W. to Daniel Hugo .. 24	1. 8. 1691	
2'70	Malan, Jacques ..	La Motte, Oliphants Hoek .. 4	18. 12. 1713	Granted 1694.
2'78	Malherbe, Gideon ..	Normandie, Drakenstein .. 12	18. 12. 1713	Granted 1694.
2'46	Manier, Jean ..	Calais, Dal Josaphat .. 48	11. 5. 1712	Granted 1692.
1'292	Marais, Charles ..	Le Plessis Marie .. 25	1. 12. 1693	Granted 1688.
1'455	Marais, Charles ..	De Fortuin, Wagenmaker's Vallei 55	28. 2. 1699	
1'457	Marais, Claude ..	Wel van Pas, Wagenmaker's Vallei 56	28. 2. 1699	
1'310	Meyer, Pierre ..	W.S.W. to Simons Berg, E.N.E. Land of van Lier, and de la Noy and S.S.E. to P. Jacob* .. 20	8. 7. 1692	Granted 1690.

\* Pierre Jacob, a Refugee, who does not appear to have been given title.

Grants of Land at Drakenstein and surroundings given to or held by the Refugees before 1700 (*continued*).

Reference : Old Stellenbosch Freeholds. Volume.	Grantee.	Description or Name of Farm (the latter designed by a number on the map).	Date of Grant.	Remarks.
2'12	Niel, Estienne .. ..	La Dauphine, Oliphant's Hoek ..	14. 8. 1710	Surveyed 1694.
1'373	Nourtier (Nortier), Daniel .. ..	La Motte, near Simon's Berg and Baby- lons Toren .. ..	14. 8. 1694	Granted 1690.
1'387	Nourtier, Jean .. ..	Fredriks Berg, next to above farm ..	22. 12. 1694	
1'385	Parisel, Jean and Jan Doe- rangh [Jean Durand].	Bergen Henegouwen, Drakenstein ..	21. 10. 1694	
1'375	Pinard, Jacques .. ..	Lustig Aan, Wilde Paarde Rivier ..	27. 8. 1694	Granted 1692.
1'463	Retief, Francois .. ..	La Paris, near farm of P. Rousseau ..	28. 2. 1699	
1'383	Roes, Jean, see Roux.			
2'76	Roi, Jean .. ..	Lormarins, Drakenstein .. ..	19. 12. 1714	Granted 1694.
1'443	De Rouen, see Drouin.			
1'423	Rousseau, Pierre .. ..	L'Arc d'Orleans .. ..	17. 12. 1695	Granted 1694.
1'383	Roux Jean, de Normandy .. ..	In Dal Josaphat, next to farms of Vivier and Bruère .. ..	21. 10. 1694	Granted 1692.
1'427	Roux, Pierre .. ..	Winterhoek, Oliphants Hoek .. ..	1. 11. 1696	Granted 1694.
1'276	de Savoye, Jacques .. ..	Vrede en Lust, Simon's Berg .. ..	15. 4. 1694	Granted 1688.
1'449	de Savoye, Jacques .. ..	In Wagenmaker's Vallei .. ..	28. 2. 1699	
1'381	Senecal, David .. ..	De Hartenbeests Kraal, on Wilde Paarde Rivier .. ..	21. 10. 1694	Granted 1692.
1'421	Simond, Pierre, Minister of the French Congregation.	Bethlehem, Simon's Berg .. ..	28. 3. 1696	Granted 8.9. 1694.

Grants of Land at Drakenstein and surroundings given to or held by the Refugees before 1700 (continued).

Reference: Old Stellenbosch Freeholds. Volume.	Grantee.	Description or Name of Farm (the latter designated by a number on the map).	Date of Grant.	Remarks.
1'300	Taillefert, Isaac .. ..	Picardie (Paarl) .. ..	1. 8.1691	
1'447	Taillefert, Isaac .. ..	Leeuwen Vallei, Wagenmakers Vallei 58	28. 2.1699	
1'302	Taillefert, Jean .. ..	Laborie (Paarl) .. ..	1. 8.1691	
2'14	Theron, Jacques .. ..	Land on Palmiet River, next to Jan Imbert, Jan Roux of Provence and Paul Godefroy .. ..	8.11.1710	Surveyed 1690.
2'16	de Villiers, Abraham .. ..	Champagne, Oliphants Hoek .. ..	25. 1.1711	Surveyed 1694.
2'54	de Villiers, Jacob .. ..	La Bri, Oliphants Hoek .. ..	11. 5.1712	Granted 1694.
2'80	de Villiers, Pierre .. ..	Burgogne (Burgundy), Oliphants Hoek 2	18.12.1713	Granted 1694.
1'365	Vivier, Abraham .. ..	Schoongezigt, Dal Josaphat .. ..	22. 2.1694	Granted 1690.
1'369	Vivier, Jacques .. ..	Goede Rust, Dal Josaphat .. ..	22. 2.1694	Granted 1690.
1'367	Vivier, Pierre .. ..	Non Pareille, Dal Josaphat .. ..	22. 2.1694	Granted 1690.
1'471	Veron, Amant .. ..	St. Omer, Dal Josaphat .. ..	28. 2.1699	Granted 1690.

## Miscellaneous list of Land Grants in the Cape, Stellenbosch and Drakenstein districts.

Reference: Old Cape Freeholds.	Grantee.	Description or Name of Farm.	Date of Grant.	Remarks.
1'446	Bisseux, Jacob .. ..	Erf in Table Valley, Block LL, No. 7 ..	1. 12. 1702	Site of "Ons Land" Editorial Office, Burg St.
1'322	Jourdan, Pierre .. ..	Erf in Table Valley, Block L, No. 9 ..	9. 11. 1699	In Shortmarket St., a couple of doors off Long St.
2'200	Jourdan, Pierre .. ..	Erf in Table Valley, Block W, No. 10 ..	25. 1. 1711	
1'450	la Grange, Pierre .. ..	Erf in Table Valley, Block LL, No. 12 ..	1. 2. 1702	Corner of Wale and Long Streets.
2'122	le Roux, Jean de Normandy	Erf in Table Valley, Block MM, No. 7 ..	20. 9. 1707	Corner of Long and Longmarket Sts.
2'348	le Roux, Jean de Normandy	"Lang Verwagt" aan de Kloof van Stellenbosch.	8. 7. 1721	
2'282	Marais [Maré?] Ignatius ..	De Lange Fontein, at Elsjes Kraal, Cape District.	14. 10. 1714	
2'256	Meyer, Pierre .. ..	A piece of garden land annex his garden	1. 8. 1714	
1'380	Pouission, Martin .. ..	Lovenstein at Tigerberg .. ..	12. 8. 1701	
2'124	Sollier, Durand .. ..	Erf in Table Valley, Block GG, No. 5 ..	16. 1. 1708	In St. George's St., site of "Cape Times."
2'184	Sollier, Durand .. ..	A garden plot in Table Valley .. ..	1. 12. 1709	
2'268	Viviers, Abraham .. ..	Menie or Menin on Compagnies Rivier [tributary to Berg River].	28. 8. 1714	

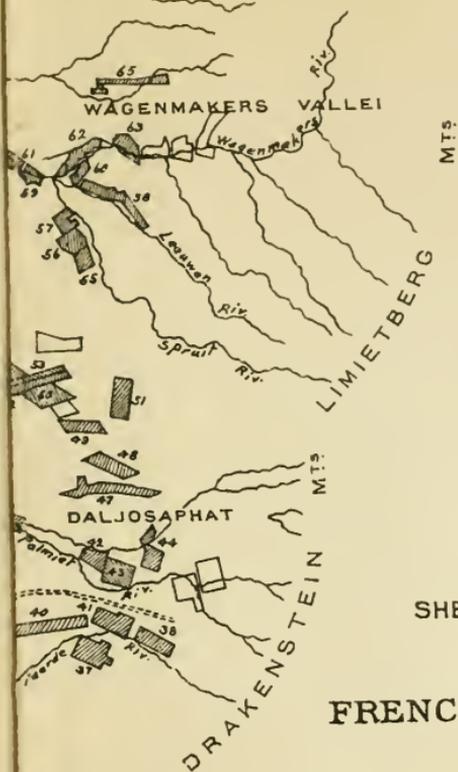
Miscellaneous list of Land Grants in the Cape, Stellenbosch and Drakenstein districts (continued).

Reference: Old Stellenbosch Freeholds.	Grantee.	Description or Name of Farm.	Date of Grant.	Remarks.
2 178	Bruère, Estienne ..	De Veerkeyer ( <i>sic</i> ) in 't Land van Waveren, South to Slangen Hoek (now in Worcester District).	12. 1. 1712	
1 217	Cellier, Josne ..	Het Kruys Pad, Stellenbosch ..	15. 3. 1712	
2 200	de Clercq, Abraham ..	The Cattle Post, Vogel Vallei, Roodesand Kloof.	7. 9. 1734	Held by him on loan for several years. Granted on account of his poverty and large family.
2 30	Cordier, Jacob ..	De Vondeling, Wagenmakers Vallei ..	11. 5. 1712	Granted in 1706.
2 96	du Pree, Philip ..	Artois, in 't Land van Waveren [now near Wolseley, district Tulbagh].	4. 8. 1714	Held by him for eight years on loan.
2 98	du Pree, Philip ..	De Hoop, in 't Land van Waveren [now near Wolseley, district Tulbagh].	3. 9. 1714	A mill thereon, he had purchased the "Opstal" a year previous.
2 60	du Toit, François ..	Zoetendal, annex to Wagenmakers Vallei	11. 5. 1712	
2 122	du Toit, François ..	Limiet Rivier on the Compagnies Rivier, Waveren, above the Company's Old Post.	23. 8. 1715	
1 51	du Toit, Guillaume ..	Aan 't Pad, Stellenbosch ..	2. 9. 1692	Held in 1687.
1 507	du Toit, Guillaume ..	Sonquas Deurdrift over Berg River [in Malmesbury district].	26. 9. 1704	
2 174	Hanseret, see Rochefort. Hugot, Daniel ..	De Leeuw Kuyll, Zwartland S. to Riebeeck Kasteel, E. to Berg R. and W. to Piquetberg.	12. 11. 1720	
2 34	Jacob, Daniel ..	Land in Wagenmakers Vallei ..	11. 5. 1712	Granted in 1702.

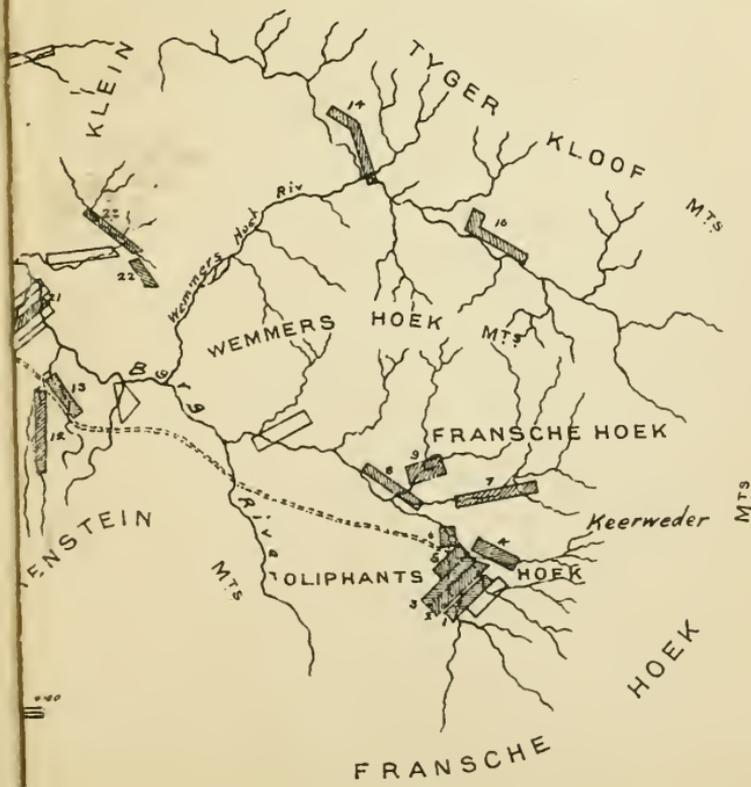
Miscellaneous list of Land Grants in the Cape, Stellenbosch and Drakenstein districts (*continued*).

Reference: Old Stellenbosch Freeholds.	Grantee.	Description or Name of Farm.	Date of Grant.	Remarks.
2'128	Joubert, Jean [Jugbert] ..	Monpeliers Waveren [near Tulbagh] ..	30. 8. 1714	Held for several years on loan.
2'291	Joubert, Josua ..	De Koo, district of Swellendam ..	12. 1. 1759	do.
2'150	Joubert, Pierre ..	De Plaisant Plaats over the Breede River [near Wolseley].	26. 5. 1716	Held for about seven years on loan.
2'188	de Labuscagne, Pieter ..	Pontak, Paarl, 2 morgen ..	3. 8. 1723	
1'107	le Febre, Pierre ..	Fleurbhaay, Stellenbosch ..	28. 7. 1695	Held in 1694.
1'93	Margra, Jean ..	" Aan de Lattry genaamd," Stellenbosch ..	8. 6. 1694	Held in 1687.
2'58	Moi (Mouy), Pierre ..	De Krakeelhoek, Wagenmakers Vallei ..	11. 5. 1712	Granted 1705.
2'170	Monton, Jacob ..	Steenwerk over the Twenty Four Rivers ..	15. 7. 1720	
2'86	Niel, Estienne ..	Bossjensmansfonteyn, towards the Groot Paardeberg.	28. 8. 1714	
2'40	Potter, Jacob ..	Het Doolhof, Wagenmakers Vallei ..	11. 5. 1712	Granted 1707.
1'517	Pouission, Martin ..	Slent [Paarl District] ..	1. 1. 1707	
2'134	Prévot, Abraham ..	Amaquas Eylland on Berg River..	16. 9. 1714	Held by him for several years on loan.
2'36	Retief, Francois ..	Patats Kloof, at foot of Habiquas Berg, Wagenmakers Vallei [near Wellington].	11. 5. 1712	
1'186	Rochefort, Pierre, and Ger- rit Hanseret.	Vlottenburg, Stellenbosch ..	10. 1. 1707	
1'511	Rousseau, Pierre ..	Vleesbank [to South of Hermon Station]	26. 9. 1704	
2'126	Theron, Jacob ..	Terhone, Waveren [probably Le Rhon, near Tulbagh].	30. 8. 1714	
1'49	Villion, Francois ..	Idas Vallei, Stellenbosch ..	2. 9. 1692	Given in 1682.

French Farms shewn thus   
 Dutch " " " 



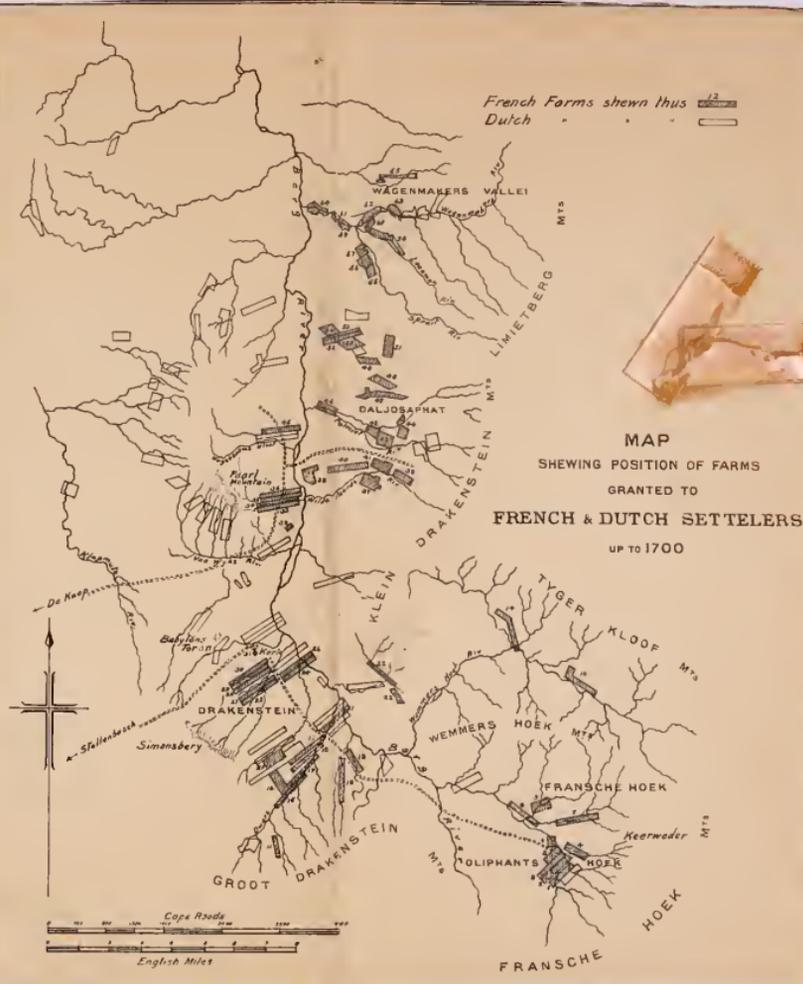
**MAP**  
 SHEWING POSITION OF FARMS  
 GRANTED TO  
**FRENCH & DUTCH SETTELERS**  
 UP TO 1700



INDEX TO FARMS

- |                                 |                                   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. La Dauphine                  | 35 Picardie                       |
| 2. Bourgogne (Burgundy)         | 36. Laobarie                      |
| 3. La Bri                       | 35. La Concarde                   |
| 4. La Motte (Oliphants Hoek)    | 36. De Gaede Hoop                 |
| 5. Chompagne                    | 37. Lustig Aan                    |
| 6. Cabriere                     | 38. De Wilde Paarde Jagt          |
| 7. La Hof (La Colte)            | 39. Paris                         |
| 8. La Provence                  | 40. Salomans Vallei               |
| 9. La Terra de Luc              | 41. De Hartenbeest Kraal          |
| 10. Le Rooke (or Roque)         | 42. Knolle Vallei                 |
| 11. Bethlehem                   | 43 (Farm on Palmiet River)        |
| 12. Normandie                   | 44 Languedoc (near Palmiet River) |
| 13. Lormarins                   | 45. Bethel                        |
| 14. Winiërhoek                  | 46. Orleans                       |
| 15. Languedoc (Simons Berg)     | 47. St. Omer                      |
| 16. De gaede Hoop               | 48. Calais                        |
| 17. Rhone                       | 49. Schaangezigt                  |
| 18. Bossendal                   | 50. Non Pareille                  |
| 19. (near Farm Bossendal)       | 51. De Kleine Bos                 |
| 20. (N.E. of De Goede Hoop)     | 52. Goede Rust                    |
| 21. Lekkerwyn                   | 53. (Adjoining Goede Rust)        |
| 22. L'Arc d'Orleans             | 54. Rust en Werk                  |
| 23. La Paris                    | 55. De Fortuin                    |
| 24. (Adjoining Farm Sion)       | 56. Wel van Pas                   |
| 25. Le Plassis Marle            | 57. Klip Vallei                   |
| 26. Sion                        | 58. Leeuwen Vollei                |
| 27. Vrede en Lust               | 59. Kramme Rivier                 |
| 28. La Motte (near Simons Berg) | 60. (Adjoining Hexenberg)         |
| 29. Fredriks Berg               | 61. Versailles                    |
| 30. Bergen Henegouwen           | 62. Hexenberg                     |
| 31. Drakenstein Kerk            | 63. De Groene Fontein             |
| 32. Den Soelen Inval            | 64. Olyvenhout                    |

65. De Slange Rivier



## CHAPTER VIII.

### EXTRACTS FROM THE PRINCIPAL DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE REFUGEES.

EXTRACT UIT DE RESOLUTIE VAN DE VERGADERING DER  
HEEREN ZEVENTIENEN, GEDATEERD 3 OCTOBER 1685.<sup>1</sup>

Gehoort synde het rapport van de Heeren Commissarissen volgens en uyt crachte van de resolutie commissoriael van den 18 Augusti lestleden gebesoigneert hebbende over 't werck van de Caap, mitsgaders de resumtie van de brieven van daer ontfangen, is goet gevonden en geresolveert dat men tot voortsettinge van den Lantbouw aldaer, waer toe de apparentien sich van tydt tot tydt meer favorabel comen op te doen, en de Comp<sup>e</sup> in die swaere lasten van 't guarnisoen wat te soulageren, mitsgaders voor te wesen dat men 't selve niet sal behoeven jaerlijcks van rijs te provideren, meerder aantal Coloniers derwaerts sal beschicken, mits dat het geschikte Luyden sijn en van die verwachtinge dat sy met het geene van haer industrie, wetenschap, of hantwerk is en wel voornamentlyck den Lantbouw haer sullen cunnen ernereren, om 'twelcke te doen en t' effectueren de Cameren bij desen werden geauthoriseert, verstaende op soodanigen reglement mitsgaders eedt by deselve te presteren als hier vervolgens is geinscreert. Dat men onder de voors: Coloniers mede sal mogen nemen Fransche Vluchtelingen van de gereformeerde religie, voornaementlyck te becomen synde eenige wyngaerdiniers en die haer op het maecken van asyn en het distelieren van Brandewijn verstaan, mits een getuygenisse van de consistorie met haer brengende, dat het eerlijcke Luyden sijn die dan mede als nederlanders sullen werden geconsiderereert. Dat inmiddels by de resp: Cameren derwaerts sullen werden gesonden 48 jonge dochters off mejden en daer onder wel bijzonderlijck soodanige die haer op het bouwwerck verstaen off daerin opgevoeth sijn, naementlijck—

by de Camer van Amsterdam	..	..	24
By Zeelant	..	..	12
En bij de andere Cameren ieder drie	..	..	12

Maekende te saemen .. .. 48

En sal voort het voors: reglement soo als het hier nae volcht werden gedrukt:—

[See further resolution.]

EXTRACT FROM THE RESOLUTIONS OF THE ASSEMBLY OF  
THE SEVENTEEN. DATED 3RD OCTOBER, 1685.

Having heard the report of the Commissioners appointed and empowered in accordance with the Commissorial Resolution of 18th Aug. last, dealing with the work being done at the Cape, together with letters received from that settlement, it has been agreed and resolved as follows :

That, in order to encourage farming, which, according to all reports, seems to be flourishing there more and more as time goes on, and thus to reduce somewhat the heavy expenses incurred by the Company in connection with the upkeep of the garrison, a larger number of Colonists be sent out, who, provided they are capable men, will soon do away with the necessity of supplying the garrison yearly with rice from India. It is further expected that they will be able to subsist by means of their industry, knowledge, or handicraft. In order to effect the necessary emigration the Chambers are hereby authorised to act according to the following Regulation, provided always that the oath has been administered; and to include among those chosen as colonists French Refugees of the reformed religion, especially those understanding the cultivation of the vine, the making of vinegar and the distilling of brandy, on condition that they bring with them a member of the Consistory who can testify to their honesty, upon which they shall be considered as Netherlanders. Also that at the same time 48 young women or maids shall be sent out, particularly several who understand farming or have been brought up on a farm; namely

From the Chamber of Amsterdam .. .. .	24
From Zeeland .. .. .	12
And from the other Chambers three from each	12
	—
Making in all .. .. .	48

And further the above Regulation as well as that following shall be printed :—

[See further resolution.]

EXTRACT UIT DE RESOLUTIEN VAN DE VERGADERINGEN  
DER HEEREN ZEVENTIENEN, GEDATEERD 6 OCTOBER  
1687 :—

Gehoort synde het rapport van de Heeren Commissarissen ingevolge van de resolutie commissoriael van den 1 deses maents gebesoigneert hebbende over het werck van de uytgeweecken pimontoisen off dalluyden, naementlyck off en hoedaenigen getal men daer van soude cunnen als vrijeluyden laeten gaen nae de Cabo de bonne Esperance, heeft

de vergaedingh nae lecture en resumtie van de resolutie van den 3 October 1685 op diergelijck subject genomen, verstaen deselve resolutie als noch te blyven inhereren, gelijk als die wort geinhereert by desen doch met die ampliatioe, dat dewyle daar by alleenlyck wort gesproocken van Fransche Vluchtelingen, dat het selve mede sal plaets hebben uit reguarde van de uytgeweecken piemontoisen off dalluyden, onse geloofs verwanten, sulcx dat die daer onder mede sullen werden verstaen te syn begrepen, dat tot dien eynde eenige van de selve de Cameren van Amsterdam en Zeelant voorcomende, off haer genegentheyt toonende om derwaerts getransporteert te worden, op de Schepen die althans in equippagie leggen, sullen werden geplaeft tot soodanighen getal toe als de selve schepen bequamelyck sullen cunnen overvoeren. Dat soo haest de vordere equippagie van Schepen vastgesteld, nader sal worden geresolveert op het verder getal daermede by de resp<sup>e</sup> Cameren aff te senden en waer toe deselve by desen mede werden geauthoriseert, en dat onder toeseeggingh dat men haar een frans predicant sal bestellen. Dat het reglement den voors. 3 October 1685 gearresteert voor de vrijeluyden nae de Caap gaende, en daer onder de voors: fransche vluchtelingen, mitsgaders dalluyden, als nu mede gereeckent, soo oock den eedt daer achter aen volgende, beyde in de fransche taele sullen werden getranslateert, doch met die veranderingh, dat in plaetse dat der selver verbant aldaar is gestelt op vyftien jaeren, dat het selve voortaan sal wesen alleen voor vyf jaeren, en dat noch met die modificatie dat bij aldien iemant sigh daer by soude mogen vinden beswaert daer over alsdan aen de vergaderingh van de Seventiene sigh sal mogen adresseren, om mede vercorthinge van die tijd te versoecken, die oock redenen daer toe dienende sal werden geaccordeert, luydende dienvolgende het voors: reglement soo en in voegen 't selve op een nieuw is vastgesteld om als is geseyt te werden gedruickt oock in de fransche taele overgeseth als volght:—

[See page 3.]

EXTRACT FROM THE RESOLUTIONS OF THE ASSEMBLY OF  
THE SEVENTEEN, DATED 6TH OCTOBER 1687.

The Report of the Commissioners appointed according to the instructions of the Commissorial Resolution of 1st of this month, concerning the question of the Piedmontese or Dalluyden<sup>1</sup> Refugees, namely, how many of them might be

---

<sup>1</sup> Men of the Valleys.

permitted to go to the Cape of Good Hope as freemen, having been heard, the Assembly, after the reading of the resolution of the 3rd October 1685 on the same subject, understands it to be still of force and it is hereby made effective, but with this amplification, that while in the first place only "French Refugees" are mentioned, the same treatment be accorded to the Piedmontese or Dalluyden, our co-religionists, so that, it is understood that they be included in the above. Thus should any of them appear at the Chambers of Amsterdam and Zeeland or show their desire to be transported to the Cape in the ships at present fully manned, passages shall be given to as many as the vessels are able to carry.

That as soon as progress in manning the vessels is complete, it shall be further determined how many more shall be sent off from each Chamber, and where they shall be authorised to go, with the concession that they shall be provided with a French minister.

That the Regulation passed on Oct. 3rd 1685, in connection with the Freemen going to the Cape, (among whom the above French Refugees and Dalluyden are to be included,) as well as the oath to be taken by them, be translated into French, with this further alteration that the engagement stated as for fifteen years be in future changed to five years only; and with this modification, that should anyone during that time be in difficulties on account of this obligation, he appeal at once to the Assembly of Seventeen to shorten the period. The regulation, therefore, and any new one confirming it, if there be any, is to be translated into and printed in French, and reads as follows. . . .

[See page 3.]

---

EXTRACT UIT DE RESOLUTIEN 21.II.1719.

De volgende namen zijn uit een lijst genomen van diegenen in het boek van "Vrije lieden" verschenen en waren aan de Compagnie schuldig. De bijzonderheden hier gegeven zijn met betrekking tot de naam, geboorte plaats, in wezen of overleden, woonplaats, en hoeveel zij aan de Compagnie schuldig zijn :—

" Estienne Bruere is in wesen, woond over de Bergh Rivier omtrent de Wagemakers Vallije, en in staad om jaarlijx iets aftedoen . . . . . / 357 10 0  
 Francois Bastiaansz van Armentiers is overleden, dogh desselfs wed<sup>e</sup> hertrouwt met Guddert Jansz van Keulen, en in staad jaarlijx iets afteleggen / 207 15 0

Hendrik Mantje is in wesen, woond aan de Zoute Rivier agter 't fort, en rijd klippen .. ..	f 89	12	8
Jan de Bus is in wesen, gaat bij de buyten luij arbeijden, en in staad jaarlijx iets afteleggen ..	f 90	0	0
Gabriel le Roux is overleden, dogh desselfs wed <sup>e</sup> leeft en word van de diaconij onderhouden ..	f 328	5	0
Jan Roux is overleden, dogh desselfs wed <sup>e</sup> hertrouwt met Philip Menaer en in staad jaarlijx iets aftedoen	f 189	17	0
Charles le Longh is in wesen, dogh arm en buijten staad, en gaat bij de luijden voor de cost arbeijden	f 153	4	10
Jacob Nortje is in wesen heeft vrouw en kinders, en gaat bij dese en geene om de kost te winneri ..	f 144	0	0
Jan Talifer de Jonge is in wesen, en heeft het nevenst <sup>e</sup> in 7 ber (September) in cassa voldaan ..	f 48	0	0
De volgende personen sijn insolvent, gestorven, gefugeert en onbekent bevonden als :			
Charles Provo v Calis overleden .. ..	f 119	17	8
Jan Hardie v Niemes onbekent .. ..	f 371	8	5
Nicolaas de Lanoij overleden .. ..	f 421	19	6
Pieter Imbert onbekent .. ..	f 67	0	14
Johannes Jurgens v Cortryk onbekent ..	f 119	12	6
Pieter Jacobsz v Calis overleden .. ..	f 552	1	8
Daniel Jacobsz overleden .. ..	f 42	0	0

## EXTRACT FROM RESOLUTIONS 21.II.1719.

The following names have been extracted from a list of those who appeared in the book of "free persons" and were indebted to the Company. The particulars given refer to the name, place of origin, whether alive, where residing and amount of indebtedness.

" Estienne Bruere is alive, lives beyond the Bergh River, in the neighbourhood of Wagonmakers Valley, and is able to pay off something yearly ..	f 357	10	0
Francois Bastiaansz of Armentiers is dead, but his widow is married to Guddert Jansz of Keulen, and in a position to pay off something annually ..	f 207	15	0
Hendrik Mantje is alive, lives on the banks of Salt River behind the Fort, and drives wagon loads of stones,	f 89	12	8
Jan de Bus is alive, works for the country people, and is in a position to pay something annually	f 90	0	0
Gabriel le Roux is dead, but his widow is alive and is supported by the Diaconate Fund [Poor Fund]	f 328	5	0

Jan Roux is dead, but his widow is married to Philip Menaer and is able to pay something annually

f 189 17 0

Charles le Longh is alive but poor and not in a position to pay anything; he works for his food.. f 153 4 10

Jacob Nortjes is alive, has a wife and children, and does odd jobs here and there to earn enough for their food,

f 144 0 0

Jan Talifer the Younger is alive, and paid the following amount into the treasury last September f 48 0 0

The following persons have become insolvent, died, fled or are unknown :—

Charles Provo from Calais, deceased .. f 119 17 8

Jan Hardie from Niemes, unknown .. f 371 8 5

Nicolaas de Lanoy, deceased .. .. f 421 19 6

Pieter Imbert, unknown .. .. f 67 0 14

Johannes Jurgens, from Cortrijk, unknown f 119 12 6

Pieter Jacobsz, from Calais, deceased .. f 552 1 8

Daniel Jacobsz, deceased .. .. f 42 0 0”

INKOMENDE BRIEVEN 1685-1689 BIJLAAG AAN BRIEF 19  
DECEMBER 1687 VAN DE KAMER DELFT.

ORDRE EN REGLEMENT.<sup>1</sup>

Ter Vergaderingh van de Seventiene, de Generale Nederlantse Geotrojeerde Oost-Indische Compagnie representerende gearresteert, waer op de Kameren sullen vermogen eenige Luyden en Familien, daer onder mede begrepen Fransche Vluchtelingen, soo oock uytgeweecken Piemontoisen of Dalluyden, haer voorkomende, te transporteren en over te brengen nae de Cabo de Bonne Esperance.

Die geene die alleen of met syn Familie nae de Caap soeckt te gaen, sal tot dien eynde passagie derwaerts op een van de Schepen van de Compagnie werden geaccordeert, en buyten kosten of lasten overgebracht, mits doende den Eedt van getrouwigheyt aen de gemelte Compagnie.

Des sal geen andere of verdere Bagagie mogen mede nemen als tot noodigh gebruyck onderwegen van doen sal hebben, en dat ter discretie van de Bewinthebberen daer hy sal komen uyt te varen, verstaende buyten Contanten, alsoo hem sal vry staen die mede te nemen.

Voorts sal hij hem aen de Cabo de Bonne Esperance moeten te neder stellen, om hem aldaer te ernerren, 't zy met de Landt-bouw, of met het geene van syn Industrie, Wetenschap, Handt-werck of Ambacht, soude mogen wesen.

<sup>1</sup> Printed in Spoelstra, 2-641.

Die sich met den Landt-bouw sal soecken te gedoen, sal soo veel Landt in eygendom werden gegeven als hy sal kunnen beheeren, aen dewelcke des nooth synde, ter Leen sullen mede werden verstreckt alle noodige Bouwgereetschappen, Zaet-Koorn en Bestiael, om dat weder aen de Compagnie met Koorn, en anders na gelegenheyt goet te doen.

Die als vooren derwaerts aengaet 't sy alleen of met syn vrouw en kinderen, of wel jonge Dochters mede alleen, sullen gehouden zyn daer te Lande te verblyven den tydt van vyf jaeren, met dien verstande nochtans dat by aldien iemand sigh by die tydt van vyf jaeren nogh soude mogen vinden beswaert, dat hy sigh aen de Caep zynde, daer over aen de gemelte Vergaderinge van de Seventiene by requeste sal vermogen te adresseeren, en verkortinge versoecken, die oock, redenen daer toe dienende, sal werden geacordeert.

Die na expiratie van de voorsz. vyf jaeren weder na dese Landen sal soecken te gaen, sal voor transport en Kost-geldt betaelen als volght, alle Mans en Vrouws-Persoonen twaelf jaeren en daer boven oudt zynde voor haer transport yeder Hondert en vyftigh gulden, en die beneden de twaelf jaeren oudt zyn, vyf en seventigh guldens, en daer en boven voor Kost-geldt, de Mans-Persoonen die in de Cajuyt sullen kunnen worden geaccommodeert dertigh stuyvers, die in de Hut, achtien stuyvers, en by 't gemeene Volck negen stuyvers, de Vrouws-Persoonen boven de twaelf jaeren oudt zynde, die in de Cajuyt sullen eeten eene gulden, in de Hutte twaelf stuyvers, en by 't gemene Volck negen stuyvers 's daegs, sullende de voorsz. betalinge werden gedaen voor den tydt van vier Maenden, volgens Recepisse daer van te verleenen, onder die conditie en toesegginge nochtans, dat indien eenige van deselve op de reyse souden mogen komen te overlyden, ter Kamer aen dewelcke de Schepen geconsigneert gaen, aen der selver Erfgenamen of recht verkregen hebbende sal werden gerestitueert, soo veel by of van wegen de selve nae advenant de voorseyde vier Maenden van haer vertreck af, tot haer afsterven toe gereeckent, 't over of te veel betaelt soude mogen wesen, sonder datse nochtans sullen vermogen eenige Koopmanschappen met haer van daer te brengen, oock geen andere ommeslagh van goederen als tot haer lyf en anders is behoorende, sullende alle 't overige, als by haer tegen de ordre overgebraght, hier te Lande ten profyte van de Compagnie werden aengehouden, maer 't geene Zy-luyden daer te Lande souden mogen hebben geprospeert, sullen sy gehouden zyn in geldt te convertieren; en 't selve aen de Compagnie op wissel te tellen, om haer hier te Lande geldt om geldt met de ordinaris advance van 4 per Cento weder te werden goet gedaen.

LETTERS RECEIVED 1685-1687 ANNEXURE TO LETTER DATED  
19TH DECEMBER 1687 FROM CHAMBER DELFT.

#### RULES AND REGULATIONS

of the Assembly of the Seventeen, representing the General Netherlands East Indies Chartered Company, whereby it is enacted that the Chambers be empowered to transport and ship to the Cape of Good Hope certain persons and their families, among whom may be included French Refugees as well as emigrant Piedmontese or Dallyuyden, who may appear suitable to them.

Those who desire to go to the Cape, either alone or accompanied by their families, will be given a free passage there on one of the ships of the Company, and be taken over free of all expense whatsoever, on condition that they take the oath of allegiance to the Company referred to above.

That no further luggage is to be taken besides what will be needed during the voyage, and that which the discretion of the Directors consider sufficient for their needs, understanding that they shall be allowed to take specie free.

Further, they must settle at the Cape of Good Hope and earn a living there either by farming or with the fruits of their industry, knowledge, handiwork or trade.

Those who decide to go in for farming will be given as much land in freehold as they are able to cultivate, in addition to which all necessary articles for farming will be lent to them as need arises, such as seed for corn, or oxen, and these may be paid for in corn or anything else as occasion offers.

Those who, as stated, sail for the Cape either alone or accompanied by wives and children, or in the case of young women, alone, will be bound to remain there for a period of five years, with the understanding that if, during that time, anyone should find himself in difficulties at the Cape, he be entitled to address a request to the Seventeen to reduce the length of this period, and this request will be granted if good cause be shown for making it.

Those who, after the expiration of the five years, wish to return to these shores, shall be allowed to return on paying for their passage and for their food on board, as follows :

All men, and women twelve years of age and older, one hundred and fifty guilders<sup>1</sup> (£13 15 0) for passage; those under twelve, seventy-five guilders (£6 17 6).

---

<sup>1</sup> One guilder equals 1s. 10d.

For food on board, per day :

Men :—

Those accommodated in the saloon, 30 stuivers (2/6).

Those accommodated in the stern, 18 stuivers (1/6).

Those accommodated with the common folk, 9 stuivers (9d.).

Women :—

Over twelve years of age :—In saloon, 1 guilder (1/10) ;  
in stern, 12 stuivers (1/-) ; with common folk, 9  
stuivers (9d.).

These charges are to be paid in advance for four months, and a receipt to show this will be handed over by the Company, on this condition, however, that should any passenger die on the voyage the heirs or legal possessors of the estate would be refunded by the Chamber to which the vessel was consigned the proportional amount paid in excess, after the length of time between the commencement of the voyage until the person's death had been taken into consideration ; that no merchandise from the colony being allowed in their luggage, all that which was not personal property would be seized and sold for the Company's profit as having been brought contrary to the Company's orders ; but that whatever they saved here they ought to convert into money, which they should then exchange with the Company, when they would, on arrival in the Netherlands, receive not only their own money, but also additional commission of four per cent.

---

EXTRACT UIT BRIEF GEDATEERD 16 NOVEMBER 1687 VAN  
DE XVII. AAN DE KAAP. C512.

. . . Alleenlyk sal dese dienen om U.E. bekent te maken, dat wy geresolveert hebben U.E. neffens andere vryeluyden mede te laeten toekomen eenige Fransche en Piemontoise Vlughtelingen en dat op soodanigen voet en conditien als het reglement dienaengaende gemaectt, waer van eenige exemplaeren soo in de Nederlants als Fransche taelen hier neffens werden gesonden breder dicteert, alle van gereformeerde religie, tot oeffeningh van welcke wij haer mede een predicant hebben g'accordeert, die met een van schepen van Camer van Zeelant staet aftegaen. Onder deselve sullen U.E. mede vinden wyngardeniers, mitsgrs. die haer op 't maken van Brandewijn en azyn verstaenen waermede wy houden dat het gebreck waer over U.E. dienaengaende klaegen met eenen zal wesen voldaan.

De voorsz. Luyden sullen U.E. als van alles ontbloomt synde op haer aenkomste de hant moeten bieden en furneren 't geene tot haere subsistentie sal nodigh wesen tot datse geseten sullen syn en haer eygen kost kunnen winnen arbeit-

saeme menschen sijnde en die haer met weijnigh laeten vernoegen, en sullen U.E. daermēde wyders hebben te handelen, gelyk wij U.E. voor dese in 't reguarde van vryeluyden van onse natie hebben aengeschreven en geordonneert.

Wanneer de voorsz: vrijeluyden wat meerder ingetale sullen aengewassen wesen, sal het strecken tot een groote ontlastinge van t Guarnisoen dat wij tot nogh toe tot sulcke sware lasten en kosten van Comp<sup>e</sup> doen hebben onderhouden. Als men soude uijtreenkenen wat en hoeveel ons de Caep die tot nogh toe alleen oftē principalen gediēnt heeft tot een verversch plaets voor de gaende en komende schepen heeft gekost soude dat een emensi somme importeren en daer om sal men op middelen moet dencken komen die ons voortē min costen sal kunnen doen vallen.

LETTERS RECEIVED: EXTRACT FROM LETTER DATED 16TH  
NOV. 1687. FROM THE SEVENTEEN TO THE CAPE.

. . . This is solely to inform you that we have resolved to send you, besides other freemen, some French and Piedmontese Refugees and that they are to be placed upon such a footing and under such conditions as the Regulations concerning them lay down, of which several copies in the Dutch and French languages are sent herewith, and will explain more fully. They are all Protestants, and we have granted them a minister so that they may enjoy the exercise of their religion. He is to take passage on one of the ships of the Chamber of Zeeland. Among them your Honours will find vine cultivators as well as those who understand the manufacture of brandy and vinegar, so that we hope that the lack of these articles so frequently deplored by you will now be supplied.

These people are now destitute, and on their arrival they are to be welcomed by you and supplied with whatever is necessary for their subsistence until they have settled down and are able to earn their own living. They are industrious people, satisfied with little, and your Honours are to give them the same treatment as is laid down by us for freemen of our own nation at the Cape.

As soon as the freemen referred to have increased numerically, the result will be that the garrison at the Cape may be diminished, as it has always been a heavy tax on the Company's resources. If it were to be calculated how much the Cape has cost, although until now it has served solely, or principally, as a refreshment station for passing vessels to or from India, it would amount to an immense sum, and therefore such measures as are likely to reduce the expenditure for the future must be considered.

EXTRACT UIT DE RESOLUTIEN VAN DE VERGADERING DER  
HEEREN ZEVENTIENEN, GEDATEERD I APRIL 1688.

Voort synde het rapport van de Heeren Commissarissen naegesien, en geexamineert hebbende de Lysten vervattende de naemen en 't getal dergenen die met de laetste schepen nae Indien syn afgegaen, om haar als Coloniers aen Cabo de bonne Esperance te ernerer, breder in 't 8<sup>e</sup> point van beschryvinge vermeld, is bevonden deselve in soo veel en soodaenige personen te bestaen, als in de hieronder gestelde notitie, die de vergaderingh goet gevonden heeft dat in de notulen sal werden geinsereert, staen vervath.

Lyste van t getal der geener die met de laest vertrocken Schepen by de volgende Cameren nae Indien syn afgegaen om haar als Coloniers aen de Cabo de Bonne Esperance ter neder te setten,

Fransche Vluchtelingen.

By Zeelant	mans personen	..	..	..	15	
By Amsterdam	„	..	..	..	6	
By Delft	„	..	..	..	12	
By Rotterdam	„	..	..	..	15	
By Hoorn	„	..	..	..	8	
						— 56
By Zeelant	vrouws personen	..	..	..	9	
By Amsterdam	„	..	..	..	6	
By Delft	„	..	..	..	4	
By Rotterdam	„	..	..	..	6	
By Hoorn	„	..	..	..	4	
						— 29
By Zeelant	kinderen	..	..	..	23	
By Amsterdam	„	..	..	..	3	
By Delft	„	..	..	..	6	
By Rotterdam	„	..	..	..	7	
By Hoorn	„	..	..	..	2	
						— 41
Te saemen soo fransche als piemontoisen vluchtelingen	..	..	..	..		126
Noch staen met <i>Zuyt Bevelant</i> van de Camer van Zeelant aff te gaen						
Mans personen	..	..	..	..	11	
Vrouws personen	..	..	..	..	4	
Kinderen, soo Jongens als Doghters	..	..	..	..	10	
						— 25
En Sulx in alles te saemen, personen	..	..	..	..		151

[Afgeschreven van 'n kopie door Dr. G. McC. Theal van het origineel in de Archief aan den Haag. Kaapse Archief, C200.]

EXTRACT FROM THE RESOLUTIONS OF THE ASSEMBLY OF  
THE COUNCIL OF SEVENTEEN, DATED APRIL 1ST, 1688.

Further the report of the Commissioners was scrutinized, and it was found upon examination that the lists containing the names and numbers of those who sailed for India with the last boats in order to earn a living as Colonists at the Cape of Good Hope, more fully notified in the 8th point of the letter, contained so many and such persons' names as are contained in the notice given below, which the Assembly are satisfied should be inserted in the minutes.

List of the numbers of those who left with the last vessels for India from the following Chambers, in order to settle as colonists at the Cape of Good Hope.

French Refugees.					
From Zeeland	Men	..	..	..	15
From Amsterdam	„	..	..	..	6
From Delft	„	..	..	..	12
From Rotterdam	„	..	..	..	15
From Hoorn	„	..	..	..	8
				—	56
From Zeeland	Women	..	..	..	9
From Amsterdam	„	..	..	..	6
From Delft	„	..	..	..	4
From Rotterdam	„	..	..	..	6
From Hoorn	„	..	..	..	4
				—	29
From Zeeland	Children	..	..	..	23
From Amsterdam	„	..	..	..	3
From Delft	„	..	..	..	6
From Rotterdam	„	..	..	..	7
From Hoorn	„	..	..	..	2
				—	41
Totalling French and Piedmontese refugees ..					126

The following number still remains to proceed with the  
*Zuid Beveland* from the Chamber Zeeland :

Men	..	..	..	..	11
Women	..	..	..	..	4
Children, boys and girls	..	..	..	..	10
				—	25

Making altogether .. 151 persons.

EXTRACT UIT BRIEF 19 DECEMBER 1687 VAN DE KAMER  
DELFT. C.512.

Met dit schip<sup>1</sup> staen mede van hier te gaen de volgende personen, die om de vervolginge tegens de waere gereformeerde Religie in Vrankrijk bij ons sijn overgekomen, die nu volgens Resolutie van de vergaderingh der Heeren 17 en 't reglement aen de Caep moeten werden geplaeft en als vrije luijden tot den lantbouw en andere hantwercken gebruijkt, wij recommandeeren U : E : deselve in alles behulpzaam te wesen waer aen de Compē in 't particulier en de kercks godsdienst sal geschieden—namentlijk

Charles Marais uijt plessis in Vrankrijk

Catarina Taboureux sijn huijsvrouw

Claude Marais out 24 jaeren

Charles Marais 19 jaeren

Isaac Marais 10 jaeren

Marie Marais 6 jaeren

Philippe Fouche

Anne Fouche sijn huijsvrouw

Anne Fouche 6 jaeren

Esther Fouche 5 jaeren

Jacques Fouche 3 jaeren

Marguerite Basche jonge dogter out 23 jaeren

Estienne Bruere jonghman oud 23 jaeren is een wagenmaker.

Dese 2 sijn alhier voor

haer vertreck te sa-

men getrouwt

Jacques Pinard, oud 23 jaer Is  
een timmerman.

Esther Fouche out 21 jaeren  
jonge dogter

Pierre Sabatie, out 22 de Massiere jongman

Jean Leroux out 21 jaeren jonghman

Gedeon Malherbe 25 jaeren jonghman.

Jean Pasté 25 jaeren jongman

Paul Godefroy 22 jaeren jongman

Gasper Fouche 21 jaeren

Gabriel Le roux out 17 jaeren

LETTERS RECEIVED : EXTRACT FROM LETTER DATED 19TH  
DEC. 1687. FROM THE CHAMBER OF DELFT.

Of those who came over to us on account of the persecution of the Reformed Religion in France, the following persons are proceeding to the Cape on this vessel (*Voorschooten*) in accordance with the Resolution and Regulation of the Seventeen at Amsterdam, namely, that they are to be settled

<sup>1</sup> *Voorschooten*.

as freemen at the Cape, and to pursue the farming industry or whatever other handicraft they are skilled in, and we recommend your Honours to assist them in every way possible, particularly in connection with the Company and in the matter of Church services:—

Charles Marais from Plessis in France.

Catarina Taboureux, his wife.

Claude Marais 24 years old

Charles Marais 19

Isaac Marais 10

Marie Marais 6

Philippe Fouche

Anne Fouche his wife

Anne Fouche 6 years old

Esther Fouche 5

Jacques Fouche 3

Marguerite Basche, spinster, 23 years old.

Estienne Bruere, bachelor, 23 years old, and is a wagon builder.

These two were married here before leaving for the Cape. } Jacques Pinard 23 years old. Is a carpenter.  
Esther Fouche 21 years old. Spinster.

Pierre Sabatie 22 years old. Bachelor, "de Massiere."

Jean Leroux 21 years old. Bachelor.

Gedeon Malherbe 25 years old. Bachelor.

Jean Paste 25 years old. Bachelor.

Pauel Godefroy 22 years old. Bachelor.

Gasper Fouche 21 years old.

Gabriel Le roux 17 years old.

Namen van de fransche gereformeerde vluchteling toe gestaen op het reglement en Eedt als vrije lujde te ver-treken naer de Cabo de bonne Esperance met het schip *Oosterlant* :

Jacques de Savoije van Aeth

Maria Magdalena le Clerck van tournay syn huijsvrouw

Anthouette Carnoij van tournay: de schoonmoeder van

Jacques d'Savoije.

Margo out 17 jaren

barbere out 15 ren

Jacques out 9 maenden

Jean Nortie

Jacob Nortie

Daniel Nortie boere timmerm.

Maria Vijtou zyn huijsvrouw

} Alle kinderen van Jaecques de Savoije

} Lantsluijden

} Domistique van

} Jacques d'Savoije.

Jan Prieur du plessy van portieers is een chirurgijn van syn stijl heeft op St. Christoffel gewoont.

Magdaleena Menanto van portieers zinnne huisvrouw  
Isaach talifer de Chateau tirrij en brie is een wijngardinier : en hoedemaecker

Susanna briet d' Chateau : tirrij zij huisvrouw

Elyasbet out 14 jaren	} Alle kinderen van Isaach talifer en Susanna briet
Jean out 12 jaren	
Isaach out 7 jaren	
Pierre out 5 jaren	
Susanna out 2½ jaren	
Maria out 1 jaer	

Sara Avice d'Chateau dun : jongedochter

Jan Cloudon van Conde is een schoenmaecker van syn styl

Jan de buijse van Calais lantbouwer

Jan parisel van paris lantbouwer

En hebbe alle dese voorenstaende mans persoonen gedaen den Eedt in hande van de heer galernis tresel als schepe binnen deser stadt Middelb. op de 8 Januar : Ao 1688.

Names of the French Protestant Refugees permitted to depart for the Cape of Good Hope as "freemen" in the ship *Oosterlant* according to the regulation and oath.

Jacques de Savoije of Aeth.

Maria Magdalena le Clerck of Tournay, his wife

Margo 17 years old	} All children of Jaecques de Savoije
barbere 15 years old	
Jacques 9 months old	

Jean Nortie } Countrymen

Jacob Nortie }

Daniel Nortie Farm carpenter

Maria Vijtou, his wife

Jan Prieur du plessy of Portieers is a surgeon by profession ; lived at St. Christopher.

Magdaleena Menanto of Portieers, his wife.

Isaac talifer of Chateau tirrij en brie is a vinegrower : and hatter.

Susanna briet of Chateau tirrij, his wife.

Elysabet 14 years old	} All children of Isaach talifer and Susanna briet.
Jean 12 years old	
Isaach 7 years old	
Pierre 5 years old	
Susanna 2½ years old	
Maria 1 year old	

Sara Avice of Chateau dun : spinster.

Jan Cloudon of Conde is a shoemaker by trade.

Jan de buijse of Calais. A farmer.

Jan parisel of Paris. A farmer.

All the above men have taken the oath before Mr. Galernis Tresel, magistrate in this town of Middelburg on the 8th Jan. Anno 1688

---

EXTRACT UIT BRIEF 23 DECEMBER 1687 VAN DE KAMER ROTTERDAM.

. . . de volgende mans en vrouw personen voorgekomen om pr t schip *China* over te varen, en hun aldaer tot den landtbouw en oeffinge in den wijngaert ter neder te setten, en waer toe UE de selve de behulpsame handt gelieven te bieden met soodanige onderhoudt en anders te doen als de selve nodig mochten hebben, tot dat zij hun selfs kunnen generen, en waer toe UE: haer ten eersten aenwijsinge gelieven te doen, om aent werck te geraeken, alles volgens de ordre en reglement UE: desen aangaande toegesonden by de heeren 17, hier onder zijn luiden die hun op den wijngaert culture verstaen, en die den Comp<sup>e</sup> en haer zelve inder tijdt voordeel souden kunnen doen, wij sijn van gevoelen na die dese menschen haer klynelyck weten te behelpen dat se haer aen de Caep oock wel sullen kunnen schicken tot haer werck alshaer nu onder een sachter handt gerust vindende en van hare geledene vervolginge bewrijdt zien t gunt de tydt sal leeren, de namen van de voorñ: gereformeerde vlugteling en die van yders familie zyn als volgt

1 Jean Mesnart oudt 28 jaren en de

1 Louise Corbonne out 30 jaren zijn vrouw

1 Marie Anthonarde haer schoonmoeder out 64 jaren

6 kinderen van de voorenstaende personen Jean Mesnard en zyn vrouw, met namen

Jeanne jongedochter van 10 jaren

George jongen .. 9

Jaques jongen .. 8

Jean jongen .. .. 7

Philippe jongen .. 6

— Andre jongkint van 5 maenden

t zamen 9 personen in dese familie

1 Anthoine Madan out 38 jaren en Elisabeth

1 Verdette zijn vrouw out 23 jaren

1 dochterken genaamt out 10 maenden

---

Sa 3 in dese familie .

- I Jeanne Marthe wed : van Jourdan out 60 jaren
- I Jean Jordan haer zoon out 28 jaren
- I Pierre Jourdan idem 24 do.
- I Marie Jourdan wed. out 40 jaren
- I Jeanne Rouse haer dochter out 15 jaren
- I Marie Rouse haer dochter out 10 jaren
- I Margarete Rouse haer dochter 7 jaren

---

Sa 7 personen in dese familie

- I Pierre Malan out 23 jaren met zijn vrouw
- I Isabeau Richarde out 20 jaren

---

Sa 2 personen in dese familie

- I pierre goiraud out 30 jaren met
- I francoise Rouse zijn vrouw 28 jaren

---

Sa 2 personen

- I Jaques Verdeau jongman out 20 jaren
- I Arcule Verdeau zijn broeder 16 jaren

---

2 personen

- I pierre Grange jongman out 23 jaren
- I Louise Corbon jongman zijn cousin 20 jaren

---

2 personen

I Susanne Resue jongedochter out 20 jaren

- 
- I pierre Jourdaan jongman out 24 jaren
  - I Paul Jourdan jongman 22 do.
  - I Andre pelanchon 15 do.
- alle cousins germain

---

3 personen

I Mathieu frachasse jongman out 26 jaren

---

I Jean Furet jongman out 18 jaren

---

I Anthoine Scaet jongman out 19 jaren  
't zamen uijtmakende vier en dertig  
personen jongh en out.

LETTERS RECEIVED : EXTRACT FROM A LETTER DATED 23RD  
DEC. 1687 FROM THE CHAMBER OF AMSTERDAM.

The following men and women presented themselves to take passage on the ship *China*, in order to settle (at the Cape) and cultivate land and plant vineyards. Your Honours are requested to render them all the assistance in your power with such subsistence or any other necessity which they may require, until such time as they are able to earn a livelihood, and your Honours are further requested to advise them at first how to get to work, according to the orders and regulations sent to you by the Seventeen. Among these there are men who understand vine-growing, who will be of value to the Company and themselves in the future. We are of opinion, since these people are able to help themselves in a small way, that at the Cape they will be able to adapt themselves to the work, as finding themselves settled under a lenient Government, and feeling free from past persecution. This time alone can effect.

The following are the names of the Protestant Refugees referred to, with those of each ones family :

- 1 Jean Mesnart 28 years old, and
- 1 Louise Corbonne, his wife, 30 years old.
- 1 Marie Anthonarde, her mother-in-law.
- 6 children belonging to the above persons, Jean Mesnard and his wife, named
  - Jeanne, girl, 10 years old.
  - George, boy, 9     "
  - Jacques,     "     8     "
  - Jean,         "     7     "
  - Philippe,    "     6     "
- Andre. Infant of 5 months.

Altogether 9 persons in this family.

- 1 Anthoine Madan 38 years old, and Elisabeth
- 1 Verdette, his wife, 23 years old.
- 1 girl, named             , 10 months old.

Altogether 3 in this family.

- 1 Jeanne Marthe, widow of Jourdan 60 years of age.
- 1 Jean Jordan, her son, 28 years old.
- 1 Pierre Jourdan, idem 24 years old.
- 1 Marie Jourdan, widow 40 years old.
- 1 Jeanne Rousse, her daughter, 15 years old.
- 1 Marie Rousse             "     10     "
- 1 Margarete Rousse,     "     7     "

Altogether 7 persons in this family.

1 Pierre Malan 23 years old, and his wife  
1 Isabeau Richarde 20 years old.

---

Altogether 2 persons in this family.

1 pierre goiraud 30 years old, with  
1 francoise Rousse his wife 28 years old

---

Altogether 2 persons in this family.

1 Jaques Verdeau, bachelor, 23 years old.  
1 Arcule Verdeau, his brother, 16 years old.

---

Altogether 2 persons in this family.

1 pierre Grange, bachelor, 23 years old.  
1 Louise Corbon, bachelor, his cousin, 20 years  
— old.

Altogether 2 persons.

1 Susanne Resue spinster 20 years old.

---

1 pierre Jourdaan, bachelor, 24 years old.

1 Paul Jourdan, „ 22 „

1 Andre pelanchon, „ 15 „

---

All cousins german

Altogether 3 persons.

1 Mathieu frachasse, bachelor, 26 years old.

---

1 Jean Furet, bachelor, 18 years old.

---

1 Anthonie Scaet, bachelor, 19 years old.

Making altogether 34 persons young and old.

---

EXTRACT UIT BRIEF 21 JULI 1688 VAN DE KAMER  
AMSTERDAM.

Wij 't *Wapen van Alcmaer* in plaetse van *Schielant* souden aenleggen, en daarmede wel apparent tot U.E. oversenden tusschen de twee a drie honderd verdrevene Waldensen uyt de valeyen van Sayoyen en Piemont, daer nae syn die luyden, tegens de zee en verre reyse aensiende, van gedaghten verrandert, en hebben haer in Duytslant ter nedergeslagen, hier tegens hebben wy op dit schip gestelt omtrent veertigh zielen Fransche Vlughtelingen in den lant bouw opgevoet, die de hant aenstonts aen de Ploegs en wyngaert kunnen slaen, en waer toe U.E. haer lant, Saet kooren, en wat meer is, conform de ordre sullen hebben aen te wysen. . . .

LETTERS RECEIVED : EXTRACT FROM A LETTER DATED 21ST  
JULY 1688 FROM THE CHAMBER AMSTERDAM.

. . . We are equipping the *Wapen van Alkmaar* in place of the *Schielant*, and instead of sending you, as promised, 200 or 300 exiled Waldenses, from the valleys of Savoy and Piedmont, who, at the thought of the sea and the long voyage, changed their minds and settled in Germany, we are sending forty French Refugees on this ship, who have a good knowledge of farming, are able to plough or plant a vineyard, and are to be supplied by your Honours with land, seed corn, and whatever else they require, in accordance with the instructions sent you. . . .

INKOMENDE BRIEVEN 1688-1689. BYLAGE AAN BRIEF 30  
DECEMBER 1689 UIT BATAVIA.

Eerste Wissel Brieff

De Heer Commandeur Sijmon van der Stel mitsgaders den Raad aan de Caap de Goede Hoop ; laten desen onsen eersten wissel, (de tweede onbetaalt zijnde) ten behoeve der france vlugtelingen voldoen ; aan den predicant Pierre Simont ; en de voornaamste uijt deselve in qualite van besorgers, de somma van ses duysent rijxd<sup>s</sup> a 48 sware stuyvers ider ; sijnde soo veel de broeders diaconen desen stede ; alhier in s Comp<sup>s</sup> Cassa hebben geteld, in gelijcke munt ; en waar voor 't Comptoir Generaal behoerlijck is gecrediteert ; ten eijnde door deselve predicant en besorgers in presentie van twee gecommitteerdens uijt de politie gedistribueert te werden ; onder vorengen<sup>de</sup> france vlugtelingen, resideerende aan de Caap boven gemelt.

Batavia In 't Casteel adij 23en Xbr 1689.

JOAN CAMPHUYS.

Zegge rijxd<sup>s</sup> 6000  
Bs. lanoiij;

LETTERS RECEIVED 1688-1689. ANNEXURE TO LETTER  
DATED 30TH DECEMBER 1689 FROM BATAVIA.

First Bill of Exchange.

To the Commander Simon van der Stel and Council at the Cape of Good Hope ; pay upon demand this our first bill of exchange (the second being unpaid) in favour of the French Refugees ; to the minister Pierre Simont ; and the more important of the Refugees in the office of controllers, the sum of six thousand rixdollars at 48 stuivers (heavy) each ; being the amount paid into the Company's exchequer

here by the brother deacons of this town in the same coin ; with which the Receiver-General has been duly credited ; in order that the money may be distributed among the French Refugees mentioned above residing at the Cape as stated, by the minister and controllers in the presence of two Commissioners from the Council of Policy.

In the Castle, Batavia, on 23rd Dec. 1689.

JOAN CAMPHUIJS.

Say Rix<sup>ds</sup> 6000  
Bs lanøj :

RESOLUTIE 1686-1699. C.5.

Maandag den 8 Novemb<sup>r</sup>: 1688. In iegenwoordigheid van alle de Leden behalven den E. Capitain Dominique De Chavonnes en S<sup>r</sup> Ludovij van der Stel.<sup>1</sup>

Omme den Eerwaarde D. Petrus Simond Bedienaar des Goddelijken woords in de franse taal sijn ampt gevoeglijxt en op 't spoedigste des doenlijk waar te doen neemen ; so is eenpaariger stemme verstaan, hem seker stuq lands tusschen Drakestein en Stellenbosch gelêgen, en voor so veel hij sal kunnen beheeren in eijgendom te vergunnen ; en gemerkt d' E. Comp<sup>ē</sup> : de handen thans vol eigen werck heeft, en dat 't haar ongelegen komt op haar kosten an Drakestein of Stellenbosch t' sijnen verdoen een bekwaame woning op te regten, en dat hij in onvermogen is om sig selvs van hujs-vesting te konnen versien, en egter het hoognodig is, hij so haast 't immers mogelijk zij onder 't dak geholpen werde ; oversulx sal hem de behulpsâme hand 's Comp<sup>ē</sup>s : wegen geboden, en ter leen gegeven werden een wagen met ses trek ossen en sijn toebehooren, mitsg<sup>s</sup> : een rij-paard nevens twe timmerluijden, om in de naast gelegene bosschen 't vereijschte timmerhout te kappen, en uijt 't selve een propre woning op te regten, waar toe hem de weinige nodige materialen, mitsg<sup>s</sup> enige verdere klenigheden uijt 's Comp<sup>ē</sup>s pakhuijs sullen gegeven werden.

En angesien de franse so wel an Stellenbosch als Drakestein geseten zijn, en om alle misnoegen te beneemen 't welk uijt 't gemak om ter preke te gaan mogte rijzen, so sal sijn opgemelde eerwaarde wisselinx d' eene sondag an Stellenbosch en d' andere an Drakestein praediken, guns in de kerk, hier in 't best gelege en bekwaamste vriimans hujs, ten tijde toe dat God middelen en gelegenheid tot 't bouwen van sijn hujs sal verleen.

<sup>1</sup> Printed in Spoelstra, 2-599.

En gehoord hebbende de goede getuijgenissen, ook genōmen proeven der bekwaamheid van den Vrijman Paul Roux, word deselve in 's Comp<sup>s</sup> dienst als voorleeser en schoolmeester in de franse taal tot f 15 p<sup>r</sup> m<sup>d</sup> en drie realen kostgeld aangenomen.

Verders is verstaan dat de meergemelde Eerwaarde D. Petrus Simond sessie in Kerken-raade an Stellenbosch sal hebben, gelijk mede hier in 't Consistorie an de Caab, ten tyde als sig hier ter plaatse bevinden sal.

d' Eerw. D. Joh<sup>s</sup>: van Andel ten vierendeel Jaars een keer na Stellenbosch doende ten einde om aldaar den Godsdienst en de H: H: Sacramenten t' administreren, sal ten huijse van den Landdrost in een kamer gelogeerd werden, en sal deselve kamer ook ten allen tyde ten dienste van sijn ampt genot den Eerw D. Simond wesen; die gehouden sal zijn hier ter plaatse den Godsdienst waar te neemen terwijl dat den Eerw: D. van Andel dien an Stellenbosch betragt, sullende hem t'elkens geduurende sijn verblijv an de Caab ten huijse van de Praedicant een kamer en keuke ingeruijmd werden.

Nog is goed gevonden dat 't register van de collecte ten profijte der armen onlangs gedaan den Eerw: D. Simond voorn.: en Diakonen sal ter hand gesteld worden, om d' almōsen van diegene die geteikend hebben in te samelen, en daar van ter behoorlijke plaatse rekenschap te geven, sullende hem en de Diaconie an Stellenbosch d' opsigt over 't vee uijt de voorē. Collecte procederende anvertrouwt worden om uijt desselvs anteel de jegenwoordige en nog verwagte armen die des benodigd en begeerig mogten zijn t' adsisteren.

. . . . .

Aldus geärresteerd en besloten in 't Casteel de Goede Hoop ten dage en jaare als boven.

S. V. D. STEL  
A. DE MAN  
DIRCK VAN CUYCK  
JACOB ROOTSTEEN  
CORNELIS PTER LINNES  
J. G. BLUM

Me praesente

J. G. DE GREVENBROEK

Secrts.

## RESOLUTIONS.

Monday, November 8th, 1688. In the presence of all the members, excepting the Hon. Captain Dominique De Chavonnes and Monsieur Ludoviq van der Stel.

In order to assist the Rev. Dr. Petrus Simond, minister of the word of God in the French language, as soon and as speedily as possible, it has been resolved unanimously that he be given a strip of land between Drakenstein and Stellenbosch, and as much land in freehold as he is able to manage; and bearing in mind all the following facts, namely, that the Company has its hands full attending to its own affairs at present; and that it is inopportune for them to build at their expense a suitable house for his use either at Stellenbosch or Drakenstein; and further, that as it is recognised that he is not able to provide himself with a house, though it is very necessary that he should be given one of some sort as soon as possible, the Company will therefore assist him to achieve this by giving him the loan of a wagon and six oxen with the necessary equipment, a riding-horse and two carpenters to chop down the wood required for the house from a neighbouring forest, as well as any further small articles required, which, together with the few additional materials necessary, may be obtained from the Company's store.

And taking into account the fact that the French are settled at Stellenbosch as well as Drakenstein, in order to remove all cause for dissatisfaction likely to arise should those in one settlement be able to attend divine service more easily than those in the other, the Reverend Simond shall preach alternately, one Sunday at Stellenbosch, the next at Drakenstein, in the latter in the Church, in the former in the most convenient and suitable house belonging to a burgher, until such time as God gives opportunity and means for the building of His house.

And having heard the good testimony given and the proofs made of his ability, it is resolved that the Freeman Paul Roux be taken into the service of the Company as parish clerk and schoolmaster in the French language at the rate of *f* 15 per month and 3 reals for his food.

That it be further understood that the Reverend Petrus Simond shall have Session in the Church Council at Stellenbosch, in the same way as in the Consistory held at the Cape, and conducted at the same time.

That the Rev. Johs. van Andel, who goes to Stellenbosch once a quarter in order to conduct divine service and ad-

minister the holy sacraments, be given a room at the Landdrost's house, and that this room be always at the disposal of his fellow-minister, the Rev. Simond, who shall hold the service here whenever the Rev. v. Andel is conducting it at Stellenbosch, and during his stay at the Cape a room and kitchen shall be placed at his service in the minister's house.

It is resolved that the register of the collections made for the poor a short while ago, shall be handed over to the Rev. Simond and the deacons, that the alms be collected from those who signed their names and an account be given of the monies received to the proper quarter; that the care of the cattle bought with the proceeds of the above collections be entrusted to Rev. Simond and the deacons of Stellenbosch in order that such of the present and future poor as are desirous or in need of assistance may obtain it from the increase derived from the cattle.

Thus resolved and passed in the Castle the Good Hope on the day and in the year above.

S. V. D. STEL  
A. DE MAN  
DIRCK VAN CUIJCK  
JACOB ROOTSTEEN  
CORNELIS PTER LINNES  
J. G. BLUM

In my presence

J. G. GREVENBROEK  
Secretary.

---

EXTRACT UIT BRIEF 20 MAART 1723 AAN DE KAMER  
AMSTERDAM.

Den predicant en kerkenraad van drakenstijn ons versoeck gedaen hebbende dat vermits het overleijden van den france voorleeser, die plaatse met een ander subject mogt werde vervult, geconsideert sig 25 a 26 oude menschen onder haar district bevonden die de neederduytsche tale niet wel verstaande, bij mancquement van sulx van de oeffeninge der openbaere france gods dienst verstookten soude syn; so hebben wij considereerende het geringh getal en daar en boven dat de ordres en Intentie van uwel. Edele hoog agtb<sup>n</sup> is, dat de godsdienst daar ter plaatse in de neederduijtsche tale geoeffent werd, omme dus de Ingesetenen daar aan te gewinnen, best gedagt daarinne niet te treden, maar sulx ter dispositie te laten van uwel. Edele hoog agtb<sup>n</sup>, weshalven wij onderdanig versoecken deesen aangaande met u wel Edele hoog agtb<sup>n</sup>. g'eerde beveelen te mogen werden voorsien.

LETTERS DESPATCHED: EXTRACT FROM A LETTER DATED  
20TH MARCH 1723 TO THE CHAMBER OF AMSTERDAM.

. . . The Minister and Church Council of Drakenstein have sent us a request to the effect that, on account of the death of the French Parish Clerk, another person should be chosen to fill the post, as there are some 25 or 26 old people in their district who do not understand Dutch very well, and on that account would be deprived of the public divine services in French. Taking into consideration the small number, and above all the orders and intentions of your Excellencies to have the religious services there conducted in the Dutch language, so as to teach it to the settlers, we decided not to agree to this request, but to place the matter before your Excellencies, with regard to which we humbly desire to be informed of your honoured commands.

## RESOLUTIE 1686-1699. C5.

Maandag 28 Novemb<sup>r</sup> 1689<sup>1</sup> ten sel-  
vigentijde als de nevenstaande Resolu-  
tie In iegenwoordigheid van alle de  
Leden behalven S<sup>r</sup> Corñ<sup>s</sup> Linnes

d' Ed<sup>le</sup> Heer Commandeur heeft ter vergadering bekend gemaakt het bekommerlijk nadenken en de veelvoudige moeilijkheden hem door enige franse gewaande vlugtelingen hier gegeven, dewelke onder schijn van den geloovs-dwang hares Konings t'ontgaan, haar na dat 't sig liet ansien, uijt Vrankrijk elders heen en voornamelijk na Holland hadden begeeven, ten einde om onder den denkmantel als ijveraars, ledemaaten en voorstanders van 't Protestantsche geloov een Leuij en vaddig leven te leiden; en d' E. Comp<sup>ē</sup>: onse Heeren en Meesters an enige van dien passagie met haar Schepen herward vergund hebbende om deselve hier bij den Landbouw en 't gunt verders van hun industrie soude mogen weesen te Laaten erneeren, maar dat sij weinig of geen wijs daar op stelden, en dat sij, den goeden niet te na gesproken an de verwagting die d' E. Comp<sup>ē</sup>: van haar hadde niet voldêden. Dat sij nauwelyx thien a twaalf hier stark, en wel onthaald en nevens ja beter dan onse eige natie gehandeld en van alle behoevtigheden om-se ter seet te helpen rijkelijk versorgd zijnde, sij haar hier en daar en selvs by hem Commandeu hadden Laaten verluijden, dat-se bij d' ankomst van haar verwagte Praedicant en meerder getal harer Landsluijden wel gesind souden zijn hun eigen Magistrât, Opperhoofd en

---

<sup>1</sup> Printed in Spoelstra, 2-600.

Prince van den Landde te kiezen en hun also de gehoorsameid die-se an d' E. Comp<sup>o</sup>: schuldig waren t' onthrekken. Dat sij ten dien einde schenen van hem Command<sup>r</sup> versogt te hebben om bij malkanderen en niet an Stellenbosch nog Drakestein en vermengd met Duijtsche Natien te mogen wonen. Dat-se eindelijk omtrent 150,, koppen so mannen als vrouwen jong en oud stark geworden zijnde, onderstonden selvs tegens 't gevoelen van haar Praedicant den Eerw<sup>o</sup>: D. Simond een bijsonderen kerkenraad voor haar te versoeken, hun niet vergenoegende met dien dewelke voor Langs an Stellenbosch is opgereg<sup>t</sup>, hebbende sij ten dien einde uijt 't midden van haar en onder 't geleide van den voors<sup>o</sup>: Eerw<sup>o</sup>: D. Simond herward, en an hem Commandeur en den Ach<sup>t</sup>b: Raad gedeputeerd vier personen te weeten Jacob de Savoije, Daniel de Ruelle, Abraham de Villiers, en Louijs Courtier met versoe<sup>k</sup> om een aparten Kerkenraad voor haar te mogen hebben.

Waarop na rijpe raadspleging eenpariger stemme is verstaan en ten meesten dienste van d' E. Comp<sup>o</sup>: besloten om der françoisen impertinentien inteteugelen, en alle comploterie in tijds voor te komen, haar door een welgeraasonneerde bestraffing hun sijdgangen ter Vergadering voor oogen te houden, en haar seer ernstelijk te vermaanen hun pligt na te komen; waarop sij binnen staande en d' Eerw<sup>o</sup>: D. Simond uijt haar naam en t' haren versoeke syn propositie ten fine voors<sup>o</sup>: om een aparte en bijsondere Kerkenraad uijt 't midden van de haare te mogen stellen gedaan, en 't gedrukte formulier van den Eed bij alle Caabse Vrijluijden gepraesteerd bij syn Eerw<sup>o</sup>: opgemeld geleesen zijnde, zijn-se gedimiteerd, onder gants serieuze waarschouwing hun stiptelijk na 't formulier voors<sup>o</sup>: te dragen en hun te wagten in 't toekomende den Commandeur en Raad met diergelijke impertinente versoe<sup>k</sup>en meer lastig te vallen, en haar met den kerkenraad an Stellenbosch géétablissee<sup>r</sup>d te vergenoegen.

Aldus gearresteerd en besloten in 't Casteel de Goede Hoop ten dage en Jaare als boven.

S. v. D. STEL

AND<sup>s</sup> de MAN

W. PADT

L. v. D. STEL

Me praesente

J. G. DE GREVENBROEK

Secr<sup>l</sup>.

## RESOLUTIONS 1686-1699. C5.

Monday 28th November 1689. At the same time as the Resolution below. In presence of all the members except Monsieur Corn<sup>s</sup> Linnes.

The Hon. Commander made known to the Assembly the anxious deliberations and many difficulties which he has been occasioned by certain supposed French Refugees here, who, under the appearance of having left their King on account of religious oppression, escaped from France to other countries and especially to Holland in order that, under the guise of zealous and staunch adherents of the Protestant religion they might lead lazy and indolent lives; and the Hon. Company, our Lords and Masters, having allowed some of them a passage here in their ships in order that they might earn their living by agriculture or any other industry, they have shown little or no prudence therein, and, without reference to the better ones, have not come up to the expectations of the Company. That they were barely ten or twelve strong, and well entertained, even better treated than our own people, and were fully provided with every necessary to assist them in settling down, when they made known to the Commander and to various other persons that upon the arrival of their minister and a larger number of their fellow-countrymen they were of a mind to have their own Magistrate, Commander and Prince to be chosen from the people, to whom they proposed transferring the obedience at present paid to the Hon. Company. And that to accomplish this aim, they appealed to the Commander to allow them to settle all together, and not among the Dutch people at Stellenbosch and Drakenstein. That at length when they were 150 strong, men and women of all ages, they made a bold attempt to obtain a separate Church Council, against the wish of their minister, Rev. Simond, as they were not satisfied with the one established at Stellenbosch; in order to accomplish this they sent four delegates, namely, Jacob de Savoije, Daniel de Ruelle, Abraham de Villiers, and Louijs Courtier, under leadership of the Rev. Simond, as a deputation to the Commander and the Council with the request that they might be granted a separate Church Council.

Whereupon, after mature deliberation, it was agreed unanimously, as of the greatest service to the Company to check the impertinences of the French, to render all plots ineffectual in good time, to make public their subterfuges to the Assembly by a reasonable punishment, and to admonish them to do their duty to the Company. Whereupon when

they had entered (the Council Chamber), in their name and on their behalf, Revd. Simond read their proposal, in fine, that they should have a separate Church Council appointed by themselves from their midst, and when the printed form of the oath taken by all Cape Freeman had been read by him, they were dismissed with a very strong warning to conduct themselves strictly in accordance with the oath above, and in the future to abstain from troubling the Commander and the Council with similar impertinent requests; while for the future they were to be content with the Church Council established at Stellenbosch.

Thus resolved and passed in the Castle the Good Hope on the day and in the year above.

S. V. D. STEL  
 AND<sup>s</sup>. DE MAN  
 W. PADT  
 L. V. D. STEL

In my presence

J. G. DE GREVENBROKE,  
 Secret.

INKOMENDE BRIEVEN: EXTRACT UIT EEN BRIEF VAN DE  
 KAMER AMSTERDAM, GEDATEERD 17 DECEMB. 1690.

Op het versoeck door de fransche Predicant Simon aen ons gedaen hebben wy geconsenteert gelijk wy doen by desen dat een Kerckenraed off consistorie uyt de fransche gemeynthe sal mogen werden opgereght, naementlyk een Soodaenige die sal wesen gecomposeert uijt Ouderlingen en Diaconen, dewelcke, te vinden wesende, beyde de fransche en duijtse taele verstaen, Des dat die ouderlingen en Diaconen jaerlycx aen te stellen off te veranderen telckens aen u E. Sullen moeten werden gepresenteert, om te werden geapprobeert soo geen redenen ter Contrarie souden mogen dienen, oock sullen UE. een off twee persoonen hebben te committeren off aen te stellen, om als politicque Commissarisen in die consistorie plaets te nemen, en daer in te Compareren wanneer en soo dickmaels deselve dat sullen goetvinden, en soo daer saecken van gewighte off questien souden mogen voorkomen die de Voorz. Commissaris off Commissarisen souden verstaen dat daer niet en kunnen nogh behooren geventileert off gedisputeert, veel min getermineert te worden, sullen deselve moeten werden gebraght voor den kerckenraet van het fort off Casteel, in de welcke haer als dan mede sullen laten vinden eenige Gedepud<sup>e</sup> uijt de Voorz: Kerckenraed van de fransche gemeijnte en in deselve haer Sessie nemen, om te saemen te Composeren de grote Kerckenraet.

by de welke die saecken en verschillen als dan affgedaen, en uyt de weegh geleijt sullen worden, en sal deselve tot dien eynde byeen komen off vergaderen op soodaenige tyden en dagen als dat convenabelst sal werden geoordeelt, Voort sal de Voorsz. franse Consistorie off de Ouderlingen en diaconen van deselve in den haeren vermogen te disponeren over de Aelmoessen die aen off ten behoeve van de Armen souden mogen gegeven worden, en de distributie daer van aen de behoeftege doen, maer in gevalle eenige Subsidien van buiten souden mogen inkomen sal het employ en distributie daer van staen aen de Voorsz. grote Kerckenraet, die oock sal moeten versorgen dat van alles behoorlyck boeck en reeck. werd gehouden, om daer uijt jaerlijcx een reeck. opgesteld en gedaen te worden op de wyse gelijk als dat tot Batavia gebruyckelyk is. Aengaende de Scholen, daer van de Voorn. Predicant Simon mede vermaen doet, sullen wy UE. traghten te bestellen eenige schoolmeesters beyde de talen fransch en Duyts spreekende, om aen Stellenbosch en Draeckensteijn resp<sup>e</sup> geplaest te worden, en de kinderen of jeught soo wel van fransche als Nederlantsche Ouders te Leeren en te instrueren, des sullen de voorsz. Schoolmeesters daer toe hebben te arbeyden om die kinderen van fransche Ouders gebooren voor alle de Nederduijtsche tale te doen leeren lesen en verstaen, om door dat middel onse natie te meer te werden ingelijft. Tot dien eijnde sullen U.E. de Coloniers aldaer soo fransche als Nederlanders niet ieder Natie byeen maer onder malkanderen gemelleert doen woonen off plaetsen beyde aen Stellenbosch en Draeckensteijn, waer door de voorsz. gemeene Scholen voor beijde die Nederlandse en fransche Kinderen oock te bequaemer, en met minder kosten sullen kunnen gehouden werden. . . .

LETTERS RECEIVED: EXTRACT FROM LETTER DATED 17TH DEC. 1690<sup>1</sup> FROM THE CHAMBER AMSTERDAM.

. . . . In accordance with the request made to us by the French Minister Simon, we have consented and hereby do consent to the establishment of a Church Council or Consistory for the French Community, such a one, namely, as shall consist of Elders and Deacons, who, if there are any such to be found, should be able to understand both the French and Dutch languages; that these elders and deacons should be appointed annually or else frequently changed, and their names submitted to your Excellencies for approbation should there be no reason against their holding office. You further have

<sup>1</sup> Resolution of 6.12.1690 of the XVII. printed in Spoelstra, 2-60r.

the right to elect or appoint one or two members to act as Political Commissioners in the Consistory, to appear at the meeting whenever and as often as is necessary; and should there be any matters or questions of importance, which the Commissioner or Commissioners do not consider ought to be ventilated or discussed and still less decided, these matters must be brought before the Church Council of the Fort or the Castle, when they will be represented by several deputies from the said Church Council of the French congregation, and have Session there, together forming a Great Church Council to settle all such questions and differences, and remove them out of the way. And this Great Church Council shall assemble together for the purpose stated above on such occasions and days as shall be considered most convenient. Further, the French Consistory mentioned, or rather the elders and deacons thereof, shall have it in their power to decide upon the recipients of the alms money, given to the poor or for their use, and shall see to its distribution among the needy; but in case any subscriptions should come from outside, its use and distribution must be placed in the hands of the Great Church Council, which must also see to the keeping of a proper ledger and accounts from which may be made an annual statement similar to that of the Church Council at Batavia. Concerning the schools, as we have been advised to do by the Rev. Simon, we shall endeavour to supply you with several schoolmasters who can speak both Dutch and French, to be stationed at Stellenbosch and Drakenstein respectively, in order to teach and instruct the children and young people of both Dutch and French parentage, and in particular these schoolmasters will have to teach the children of French descent to read and understand the Dutch language, in order to unite our nation by this means. In order to attain this purpose you are to settle the Colonists already there (at the Cape), French as well as Dutch, not each separately in one place, but to make them live among one another, or place them side by side both at Drakenstein and Stellenbosch, by which means the public schools for both Dutch and French children may be supported more efficiently and yet at the same time more cheaply. . . .

---

EXTRACT UIT BRIEF GEDATEERD 12 JUNI 1690 AAN DE XVII.  
VAN DE KAAP.

De franse vlugtelingen onlangs met uwer Ed. Ho: Agtbeſchepen hier angeland, en in alles met wjv en kinderen honderd en in de vijftig koppen uijtmakende zijn ten deele onder t Caabse district, andere an Stellenbosch dog meest

an Drakestein geplaatst, alwaar sij haar soo sij best komen bij den Landbouw en t gunt van hun industrie is generen, zijnde ons oogmerk haar met onsen landaard te vermengen, op dat d' een van den anderen 't gunt van ieders kennis is mag leeren—en soo doende den landbouw beter voort setten, ten welken einde wij ook raadsamst g'oordeeld hebben, haar godsdienst alternatie d' eene Sondagh an Stellenbosch en d' andere an Drakestein in de kerk en nevens de duijtsche te laten plegen.

LETTERS DESPATCHED : EXTRACT FROM LETTER DATED 12TH JUNE 1690, DESPATCHED BY THE CAPE TO THE SEVENTEEN AT AMSTERDAM.

The French Refugees brought here a short time ago by your Excellency's ships, and in all, men, women and children numbering about 150, are settled partly in the Cape, some at Stellenbosch, but most of them in the Drakenstein district, where they gain a livelihood as best they can by agricultural farming, or by means of other industries; our object being to let them intermingle with our own country folk, so that each may learn something from the other, and thereby improve the farming industry; and for this reason, too, we have considered it most advisable to allow them to hold their religious services, alternately in the Church at Drakenstein one Sunday and in Stellenbosch the next, in addition to the Dutch services held there.

---

EXTRACT UIT BRIEF 20 SEPTEMBER 1701 VAN DE KAMER AMSTERDAM.

. . . en waar mede UE oock staat toe te komen een predikant in plaatse van den franschen predikant Pierre Simon die volgens UE. schrijven soude trachten weder herwaarts te komen, dogh wiens tijt nogh niet sijnde geexpireert, sulcx bij UE: nogh wel en te recht is uytgesteld. Gevolghlyck verstaen wij dat hij in allengevalle van daer niet sal hebben te vertrecken voor en alleen hij door een andere predikant sal sijn vervangen, die UE: tot dien eijnde door de Camer van Amsterdam sal werden toegesonden, namentlyck een die volgens UE voorstel en versoeck beijde de Nederlantsche en fransche talen verstaat niet om gelijk als wij dat begrypen in de laeste te prediken, maar alleen om de bejaarde Coloniers dewelcke onse tale niet kennen door besoeckingen, vermaningen en vertroostingingen te kunnen dienen, en dat om door dat middel die taal metter tijt te krijgen gemortificeert en als van daar gebannen, tot welken eijnde mede voortaan de schoulen niet anders nogh verder sullen mogen sijn nogh strecken als om de jeught onse tale te laeten leeren lesen en schrijven.

EXTRACT FROM LETTER DATED 20TH SEPTEMBER 1701 FROM  
THE CHAMBER AMSTERDAM

. . . and which (*Huiste Byweg*) will convey to you a minister in place of the French minister Pierre Simon, who, according to your letter is endeavouring to return here, but as his term of service has not yet expired, you were right in delaying his departure. Therefore, we understand, that in any case, he will not leave (the Cape) before and unless he is relieved by another minister who will be sent out for this purpose by the Chamber Amsterdam, that is, one who in accordance with your proposal and request understands both Dutch and French, not as we take it to preach in the latter language, but only to be of service to the aged colonists who do not know our language, so that he may visit, admonish and comfort them, in order that in the course of time the French language may die out, and be, as it were banished (from the Cape); and with this object in view, the schools are to give in future no other or further instruction than is necessary to let the youth learn to read and write our language.

---

EXTRACT UIT BRIEF 24 JULI 1704 VAN DE KAMER  
MIDDELBURG.

In het versoeck van die van de fransche gemeijnte aen Drakesteijn aen ons gedaen, ten eijnde den predicant Becq, in beijde de Talen van Nederduijts en frans ervaren, in laest gemelte Tale mede aldaer moght predicken, kunnen wij om redenen bij ons schrijvens van 20 September 1701 geallegeert, daer wij alsnogh bij persisteren niet goetvinden te consenteren, immers niet voor alsnogh, ten ware UE: bevonden daer omtrent soodanigh redenen te militeren waerom 't voor<sup>sz.</sup> versoeck behoorde te werden ingewillight, 't welck aen UE: wert gedefereert gelaeten, om hierinne te doen en laeten, soo als UE: ten meeste dienst van de Comp<sup>̄</sup>: sullen oordelen te behooren, ondertusschen wilden wij van UE: gedaghten daer omtrent, en van de nootsaekelyckheyt van dit versoeck wel naeder gedient wesen, die wij dan in antwoord deses 't sijner tijt sullen te gemoet sien, om alsdan daerop naeder te disponeren.

LETTERS RECEIVED : EXTRACT FROM LETTER DATED 24<sup>TH</sup> JULY 1704. FROM THE CHAMBER OF MIDDELBURG.

. . . In the request sent to us by the French community at Drakenstein, we are asked to allow the minister, Becq, who is conversant with both the Dutch and French languages, to preach through the medium of the latter. We are unable as yet, for reasons alleged by us in our letter of Sept. 20th, 1701, and to which we still adhere, to consent to this at present, at any rate, not until you send us good reasons for granting this request ; which request is deferred to your Honours, to act as you think most advantageous for the Company, while we await your opinion on this matter and desire further enlightenment as to the necessity for this request. In the meantime, we await your reply to this letter when we shall be more fitted to arrive at a further decision in the matter.

---

EXTRACT UIT BRIEF 28 MAART 1705 AAN DE KAMER  
MIDDELBURG.

Dat Uwel, Ed<sup>le</sup> hoog agtb : in het versoek van de fransse gemeijnte tot Drakensteijn aan haar, door ons gedaan, ten eijnde die Eerw̄ : predicant Bek, in beijde de taale, als nederduijts en frans aldaar mogt prediken, niet had kunnen goed vinden, om de redenen bij Uwel Edle hoog Agtb : g' eerde missive van 20<sup>n</sup> Septemb 1701 g'allegeerd, en dat daar bij als nog beliefde te blijven persisteeren, egter dat hetselve aan ons gedefereerd beliefde te laten, soo als wij, ten meesten dienst van d'E Comp̄ : sullen oordeelen, te behooren.

Wat belangt onse gedagten, betreffende de noodsaakelijkheid van dit versoek, en dat Uwel Ed<sup>le</sup> hoog. Agtb : van ons daar van, wel nader geliefde gediend te weesen, kunnen wij in geen nader antwoord dienen, als het weene bij onse verbiedige missive van de 24<sup>n</sup> Junij 1703? met de nascheepen versonden, omtrent die periode, largo staat aangetoogen, en waar aan wij, ons als nog eerbiedigst gedragen, eenlijk daar bij voegende, dat geseijde gemeente iterative vereijse voorsz̄ : haar versoek na dato bij ons hebben gerenoveerd, en verklaard dat het voorhaar een onmogelijkheid was, de nederduijtsse taalen te leeren, ter oorzaake dat meest alle 1, 2, 3. en meer uren, van den anderen zijn woonende, biddende al wast maar om de 14 daagen in haar taale, in de Godsdienst geoffend te mogen werden.

LETTERS DESPATCHED: EXTRACT FROM A LETTER DATED  
28TH MAR. 1705 TO THE CHAMBER OF MIDDELBURG.

. . . That your Excellency's reply to the request of the French community at Drakenstein, to the effect that you were not prepared to accede to this that their minister, the Rev. Bek should preach there in both languages, for reasons alleged in yours of the 20th September 1701 and to which you still adhere, and further that the matter had been placed by you in our hands, to act as we think most advantageous to the Hon. Company.

With regard to our opinion respecting the necessity for this request, and what information we can give you, we are unable to state matters more fully than we have already done in our respectful letter of 24th June 1703? sent off at that time too late, wherein we reluctantly gave expression to opinions which we respectfully continue to hold. We desire to state further that the above community repeatedly renewed their request to us from that date, and declared that it was impossible for them to learn the Dutch language, on account of the fact that they lived, one, two, three or more hours from each other, and praying that their religious services might be conducted in their own language at least once a fortnight.

---

UITGAENDE BRIEVEN 1701-1703 BL. 427-428. BR. 20.3.1702  
AAN DE KAMER AMSTERDAM.

. . . Mitsgrs ook u wel Ed<sup>le</sup> Hoog Agtb<sup>re</sup> positive ordres van den 20<sup>a</sup> Septembr 1701 vermeld, aan de Eerw<sup>e</sup> franse predicant Pierre Simond, aangaande desselfs vertrek na 't patria, inhoudende dat niet van hier sal hebben te vertrecken, voor en al eer hij door een ander predikant sal zijn vervangen, terwijl deselve tot dien eijnde p<sup>r</sup> het voorsz: *huyste Beijwegh*, door haar Ed<sup>le</sup> Groot Agtb<sup>re</sup> de Heeren Bewindhebberen ter Camer Amsterd<sup>m</sup>, staat overgesonden te werden; sullende wij verder ook besorgen, dat door het gebruik van de Nederlandse taal, in de Kerke en Schoole aldaar, de franse spraak onder de inwoonderen van die gemeente in ongewoonte komen, en vervolgens metter tijd soo doende gemortificeert werde; dat ook te bekawmer sal kunnen geschieden, door dien aldaar geen franse scholen sijn. . . .

---

van den Eerw franse predicant Pierre Simond, mitsgrs. aangaande sijn vertrek, off verblijff.

LETTERS DESPATCHED 1701-1703, PAGE 427-428. LETTER  
20.3.1702 TO CHAMBER AMSTERDAM.

. . . Likewise your Excellencies' positive orders of the 20th September 1701, to the French minister Rev. Pierre Simond, regarding his departure to Patria to be delayed until the arrival of his successor who will sail in the ship mentioned, the *Huyste Byweg*, to be sent by the Chamber Amsterdam, we shall further see to it that by the use of Dutch in the church and school there, the French tongue will fall into disuse amongst the inhabitants of that community, and afterwards, in course of time die out ; this will take place more easily because there are no French schools. . . .

---

INKOMENDE BRIEVEN 1725-1726 BL. 30. EXTRACT UIT BR.  
23 JUNIE 1724 VAN DE KAMER AMSTERDAM.

. . . . En alhoewel wij niet seer geinclineert zijn voor de onderhouding van de fransse taal in Indien, en daerom beter was dat de fransse Coloniers werk maakten van sig aan de Nederlantse taal te gewinnen, soo sullen wij insgelijks voor deese reijse nogmaals toestaan dat er op Drakensteijn, in plaats van de overleeden Franssen voorleeser, een ander in desselfs plaats worde aangesteld, het geen nogtans niet in Consequentie zal mogen getrokken worden voor het aanstaande, nademaal het gering aantal van omtrent 26 Menschen die de Nederlandse taal niet en verstaan naeulijks meriteert de onkosten van een voorleeser daar op te houden. . . .

LETTERS RECEIVED 1725-1726, P. 30. EXTRACT FROM LETTER  
DATED 23RD JUNE 1724 FROM CHAMBER AMSTERDAM.

. . . . and although we are not much inclined to encourage the observance of the French language in India, and it would be better that the French colonists should make every effort to accustom themselves to the Dutch language, yet this time it shall be allowed once more that a French parish clerk be appointed at Drakenstein in place of the late one, but this is not to be considered a precedent for the future, since the very small number of those who do not understand Dutch—twenty-six in all—barely merits the expense of supporting a French parish clerk there.

UITGAANDE BRIEVEN 1699-1700 BL. 497. BR. 2.7.1699 AAN  
DE KAMER MIDDELBURG.

. Mitsg<sup>s</sup> de daar mede overgekomen franssen Refugeees, die haar alhier, met de Landbouw soeken te ernereren, volgens de ordre van de E: Comp<sup>e</sup>: ten dien eijnde ook ter seet helpen; maar terwijl men bereets, alhier soo veel van dat slag heeft, en sommige haar soo qualijk komen te gedragen, en daar en boven ook niet veel kennisse van de Landbouw hebben, en die oversulks weijnig behartigen, dat reets veel armoede onder die natie causeert, en welke dan d' E. Comp<sup>e</sup>: en diaconie, staan tot laste te komen, te meer terwijl nu onder dese oude, en bij na afgeleefde menschen zijn, die hier weijnig of niet sullen kunnen uijtrigten, soo sagen wij liever, so het van U. Ed<sup>e</sup> groot Agtb: believeen was, dat wij in 't toekomende, met diergelijke vlugtelingen, niet meer mogten beswaart werden; maar wel met Zeeuse boeren, van een arbeidsamen aard sijnde, en haar op de bouwerije wel verstaande, ingevalle sommige inclineerden over te komen omme de culture alhier te helpen voortsetten, die veel bequaamer en dese Colonie vrij dienstiger en nutter souden zijn. . . .

LETTERS DESPATCHED 1699-1700, P. 497. LETTER DATED  
2.7.1699 TO CHAMBER MIDDELBURG.

With reference to the French Refugees who came over here with the intention of earning their living by farming, we assisted them as far as possible to settle down, in accordance with the instructions of the Hon. Company. But there are already many of that kind settled here, some of them ill-behaved, while, more important, they have a limited knowledge of farming, and exert themselves little about it, thus causing much poverty among themselves, so that, in the end, they are likely to become burdensome to the Company and the poor fund, especially as at present there are many old people among them who have not many more years to live, and are not able to earn much, if anything at all. So that we would rather, if it please your Excellencies, not be burdened with such refugees for the future; but would prefer to have sent out to us farmers from Zeeland, of an industrious type, who have a thorough knowledge of farming, and who happen to be inclined to make the voyage here in order to improve our farming methods. These would be far more suitable for this country, and would be of much more service and value to the Colony.

ADDITIONAL NOTES.

During a visit to Europe in 1920-1921 I was able to gather from the records a few facts regarding some of the Cape Refugees. This does not in any way affect the statements made in the text, but adds some genealogical data.

(1) From a list of provisions, materials and building implements supplied to the French Refugees from the Company's stores, and which is to be seen in the Archives at The Hague, we are able to ascertain in what year the names of certain persons appear as having been at the Cape. I have only recorded below those of whom no certain information was available when first compiling my book. The names of the following appear as being here in 1688 :—

Matthieu Arniel; Louis Barré; Pierre Benezet; Louis Fourie; Antonie Gros; Daniel Hugod; Pierre Jacob; Nicolas Labat; Nicolas Lanoy; Pierre Lombard; Jacques Malan; Michel Martineau; Francois Retif; Pierre Rochefort; Pierre Rousseau; Jean Roux; Pierre Roux; Daniel de Ruelle; Daniel Terrier; the three brothers Abraham, Jacob and Pierre Vivier.

The names of the following appear as being here in 1689 :—

Pierre Batté; Jean Durand; Jean Joubert; Zacharie Mantior.

(2) When at Geneva in 1920 I was fortunate in finding in the State Archives the entry of the marriage of André Gauch (now Gous or Gouws) at the church at Céligny.

Le samedi 13 janvier 1683 ont espousé André fils de feu Pierre Gauch du Pont de Monvers aux Sevenes et Jaqueline fille de feu Louis Decre de Sauverni.

(3) I am indebted to my friend Dr. J. de Huller, of the State Archives, The Hague, for the information that Retif came from Mer, near Blois, in Orleans.

(4) The following data regarding the Naudé family I was able to gather from a book by Dr. Béringuier<sup>1</sup> in the Walloon Library, Leiden. On page 95 of this book I have raised the question of the relationship between Jacob Naude and the well known Philippe Naudé (1654-1729). According to Jacob's own statement in the Cape Archives and the genealogical tree by Dr. Béringuier he was the son of Phillippe Naude, although Dr. Béringuier does not include him on the

---

<sup>1</sup> Die Stammbäume der Mitglieder der Französischen Colonie in Berlin. Herausgegeben von Dr. R. Béringuier, Berlin 1887.

list. Philippe Jacob Naudé, born 1736, and also referred to on page 95, was the grandson of the noted Philippe Naudé and a nephew of Jacob.

Philippe Naudé, born 1654, died 1729, having by his wife Anne Isnard, died 1738, aged 75 years, the following children :

- 1 Philippe, died 1745, aged 60.
- 2 Jeanne, 1692-1759.
- 3 Roger David, 1694-1766, Minister and Professor at the French College; married Marie Elizabeth Borel, who died 1741, aged 46.

They had—

Anne Marie.

Pierre David.

Jacob.

Frederic Auguste.

Philippe Jacob, born 1736, came to South Africa.

- 4 Judith, 1705-1780, married to Rev. Frederic Auguste Ancillon, of Basel.
- 5 Jacob, who came to South Africa in 1710.

(5) From various records in The Hague Archives the following particulars were obtained :—

Daniel Couvat, or Bouvat, came from Dauphine in 1688 as a soldier in 't Wapen van Alkmaar.

Jean Gardiol came from Provence.

Louis Fouric came from Dauphine.

(6) The " Société de l'Histoire du Protestantisme Français," Paris, has published interesting material relating to :

The family of Louis Francois Migault in " Journal de Jean Migault, Maitre d'école " (1681-1688), by N. Weiss and H. Clouzot.

In its " Bulletin," 1921, will be found the experiences of Guillaume Chenut as related by himself (see p. 53 of this volume).

## INDEX.

---

NOTE.—Names commencing with *des, du, la, le*, arranged under these prefixes. The names appearing in the list of baptisms on pages 101 to 110 and Church members at Drakenstein on pages 111 to 116 are not included in this index.

- AETH, those who came from, 100.  
AFRIKAANS, French words in, 42.  
AGRICULTURE, undertaken by Company, 15 ; pursuits of the people in, 19 ; how land held, 20 ; agriculturists amongst Refugees, 45, 50.  
D'AILLY, 93.  
VAN AKEN, Revd., 33.  
ALBERT, 63.  
ALING, Revd., 34.  
AMERICA, Refugees become absorbed into older population, 42 ; Refugees flee to, 44, 46.  
ANCILLON, 95.  
ANJOU, 98.  
ANREITH, 32.  
ANTHONARDE, 59.  
ARNIEL, 59, 68, 117.  
ARNOU, 82.  
AULIS (Aulas), those who came from, 98.  
AUNIS, 98.  
AVICÉ, or Avis, 59.
- BACHÉ, 59.  
BAPTISMS in Drakenstein, Church, 101.  
BARBESORRE, 52.  
BARILLÉ, 60.  
BARRÉ, 46, 57, 60, 73, 117.  
BARRY, 46.  
BASCHÉ, 59.  
BASSE, 59.  
BATAVIA, pecuniary help from, 13 ; Governor-General's suggestions re colonization of, 15 ; Statutes of, 22.  
BATTÉ, 57, 60.  
DE BEAVOIS, 71.  
BECK, Revd. H., 33, 37, 87.  
BEEWEEJE (see Vivier).  
BELUSÉ, 60.  
BENESET, or Benezet, 29, 57, 60, 117.  
BENOIST, 49.  
DE BERAULT, or de Bereau, 8, 29, 60, 87.  
*Berg China*, 8.  
BERG RIVER, farms along, 12.  
BERGH, 61.  
BERNARD, 84.  
BEVERNAGE, or Bevernagie, 61, 78.  
BISSEUX, 11, 60, 61, 122.  
BLEUSEL, 42.  
BLEUSET, 9, 60, 77.  
BLIGNAULT, 93.

- BLOIS, those who came from, 99.  
 BLUSE (see Bleuset).  
 BOAT (see Couvat).  
 BODAAN, 87.  
*Borssenbuÿg*, 7.  
 BOLWERK, 34.  
 BOOYSEN, 78.  
 BORREL, 95.  
 BOSMAN, 25, 27, 39.  
 BOSTON, Refugees in, 46.  
 BOURBONNAIS, 61.  
 BOURLA, 62.  
 BOUVAT (see Couvat).  
 BRANDY, those sent out who could make, 2.  
 BRANDENBURG invites Refugees, 44.  
 BRASIER, 61.  
 BRETAGNE, 98.  
 BRIET, 51, 88 (see Taillefert).  
 BRISAC, 52.  
 BROQUET, 52.  
 BROUSSON (see Rousselet).  
 BRUÈRE, 62, 117, 123.  
 BRUREAU, 61.  
 BRUWEL, or Bruwer (see Bruère).  
 BUISSET, 48, 62.  
 BUISSON, 46.  
 BURGHER COUNCILLORS, sit as judges, 17 ; constitution and duties, 19.  
 BURGHER MILITIA, 20.  
 BURGHERS, distinction between and Company's servants, 16 ; representation on local boards, 17 ; military and other duties, 18, 20 ; means of sustenance, 19.  
 BURGHER WATCH patrol the streets, 18.  
 DE BUS, 63.  
 DE BUYS, or Buys (see du Buis).
- CABRIÈRE, those who came from, 99.  
 CALAIS, those who came from, 99.  
 CAMPENAAR, 92.  
 CAPE, idea of sending out emigrants, 2 ; refreshment station, 15 ; first colonists, 15 ; becomes an agricultural colony, 16 ; administration of D.E.I. Company at, 17 ; town in Table Valley, 18 ; extent of French settlement in 1700, 24 ; Refugees living in 1690 in district of, 35 ; farms and land issued in district of, 122.  
 CAPE TOWN, known as de Kaap, 17 ; description of, 18 ; administration at, 18 ; Burgher Councillors of, 19.  
 CARNOY, 62, 63, 85.  
 CASSIER, 71.  
 CATTLE, trade allowed, 19 ; charge of illicit barter, 58.  
 CAUCHETEUX (see Costeux).  
 CELLIER, Celliers or Cillie, 50, 62, 123.  
 CHAMPAGNE, those who came from, 98.  
 CHATEAU THIERRY, those who came from, 98.  
 DE CHAVONNES, Governor, 34, 97.  
 DE CHAVONNES, Captain D., 97.  
 CHENUT, 53.  
 CHEVALIER, 82.  
 CHURCH, first arrangements, 27 ; building described, 29 ; new one built, seating accommodation, 31 ; communion service, sexton, new organ, 32 ; services, time of, 37.

- CILLIE (see Cellier).  
 DE CLERCQ, 63, 123.  
 CLERGY to strictly observe regulations, 26.  
 CLERMONT, those who came from, 98.  
 CLINQUERNEUR, 63.  
 CLOUDON, 50, 63, 78, 117.  
 CLOY, 94.  
 COCHET, 63.  
 COCHIUS, 31.  
 COLONIZATION, no scheme of D.E.I.C., 1 ; early suggestions for, 15 ;  
     first colonists at Cape, 15.  
 COLONY, extent of in 1688, 24.  
 COMMUNION, service at Drakenstein first used, 32.  
 COMPANY (see Dutch East India Company).  
 CONDE, those who came from, 98.  
 CORBONNE, 59, 63, 78.  
 CORDIER, or Cortje, 28, 29, 38, 46, 63, 68, 72, 117, 123.  
 CORK, Refugees find safety in, 45.  
 CORTRYK (see Courtrai).  
 COSTEUX, 63, 64, 82.  
 COUCHET, 91 (also see Cochet).  
 COUNCIL OF POLICY, constitution of, 17 ; secretary of, 21.  
 COURT OF JUSTICE, 17, 19 ; Secretary, 21.  
 COURT OF LANDDROST, and Heemraden, 20.  
 COURT OF MATRIMONY, 17.  
 COURTRAI, those who came from, 100.  
 COUTEAU, 64, 76.  
 COUTEAU, 80.  
 COUVAT, 57, 64.  
 COUVRET, 64, 84.  
 CRAAN, Revd., 27.  
 CRONIER, or Crosnier, Cronje, 12, 47, 65, 69, 95, 117.  
  
 VAN DALEN, 83.  
 DAL JOSAPHAT, French settle there, 24.  
 DANNEL, 71.  
 DATIS (see Dumont and des Pres).  
 DAUPHINE, those who came from, 98.  
 DEKKER, 92.  
 DELPEEH, 52.  
 DELPORT (see de la Porte).  
 DEMPERS, glazier, 32.  
 DENMARK, Refugees flee to, 45.  
 DESBORDES, 93.  
 DES PRES, 9, 31, 46, 65, 66, 81, 82, 91, 118, 123.  
 DES RUELLES (see de Ruelle).  
 DIEPPE, those who came from, 99.  
 DONÉ, 95.  
*Donkeroliet*, 10, 11.  
 DOORNIK (see Tournai).  
 DRAKENSTEIN, so named 1687, 12, 23 ; description of Colony at, 24 ;  
     state of, 26 ; separate congregation formed, 28 ; first con-  
     sistory and church, 29 ; in 1713, community totals 700, con-  
     dition of members, 30 ; condition of church, 30 ; new church  
     built, 31 ; sexton of church, at, 32 ; new organ, 32 ; new church  
     in 1805, 33 ; clergymen who officiated there, 33 ; dissension  
     amongst congregation, 34 ; in 1690 Refugees mostly living at, 35 ;  
     extract of baptisms in church, 101 ; list of members of congre-  
     gation in 1715, 111 ; grants of land issued, 117.

- DRAKENSTEIN, GROOT, French settle there, 24.  
*Driebergen*, 10, 11, 12.  
 DROUIN, 12, 66, 117.  
 DUBLIN, Refugees find safety in, 45.  
 DU BOIS, 71.  
 DU BUIS, 46, 50, 62, 72, 117.  
 DU BUISSON, 46, 66.  
 DUMONT, 66.  
 DU PLESSIS, 7, 48, 62, 66, 67, 95.  
 DUPONT, 80.  
 DU PRÉ and DU PREEZ (see des Pres).  
 DU PUIS, du Puy or du Puys, 62, 67, 70, 78.  
 DURAND, 47, 67, 68, 118.  
 DURIER, 67.  
 DU SEINE, 57.  
 DUTCH, emigrants, 4 ; services, 25 ; mixing with French, 12, 29, 36 ;  
 language in schools, 36 ; French obliged to speak, 39 ; feeling  
 between French and, 40.  
 DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY, no scheme for colonization, 1 ; de-  
 cision to send out Refugees, 1 ; colonization of, 15 ; servants of,  
 16 ; administration at Cape, 17 ; look to farmers to supply  
 corn and cattle, 19 ; monopoly to compete with farmers, 20 ;  
 laws of observed, 22.  
 DU TOIT, 31, 38, 42, 46, 63, 70, 81, 83, 86, 91, 118, 123.  
 DU TUILLET, 12, 68, 118.  
  
 VAN EDEN, 83.  
 EDICT OF NANTES, 1, 43.  
 EEKHOFF, 75, 81.  
 EELERS, 86.  
 EMBRUM, those who came from, 98.  
 EMIGRATION, to Cape, 2 ; thoughts on by D.E.I.C., 15, 16.  
 ENGELBRECHT, 94.  
 ENGLAND, Refugees flee to, 43, 44, 45.  
 ERLAGH, 10.  
  
 FACON, 67.  
 FARMS, mostly held on loan, 20 ; granted to the Refugees, 117 *et seq.*  
 FAURE, 94.  
 FERNE, 97.  
 FERRIER, 97.  
 FIELD GUARD, appointed 1680, 21.  
 FIRE, Board of Firemasters, 19.  
 FLANDERS, Cape refugees who came from, 100.  
 FONTENAY, LE COMTE, those who came from, 99.  
 FOUCHÉ, 7, 68, 73, 75, 80, 118.  
 FOURDINIER, 50, 96.  
 FOURIÉ, 68, 118.  
 FRACASSÉ, 59, 68, 118.  
 FRANCE, places of origin of refugees in, 98.  
 FRANCOMME, 80.  
 FRENCH HOEK, French settle at, 12 ; farms at, 23 ; formerly Oliphants  
 Hoek, 24.  
 FRENCH Language, regulations and oath translated into, 2 ; laws pub-  
 lished in, 21 ; dying out of, 35 *et seq.* ; prohibition to have French  
 services, 36 ; letters to Government to be written in Dutch, 37 ;  
 referred to by travellers, 39 ; influence upon Dutch language, 42.  
 FRENCH Refugees, decision to send out to Cape, 1 ; object of sending  
 them, 2 ; to include Piedmontese, 2 ; regulations to guide them,

2 ; Cape advised of decision, 4 ; oath of allegiance, 3 ; instructions to supply their needs, 4 ; a party change their minds, 5 ; ships and numbers that sailed, 7 ; exciting voyage of *Schelde*, 8 ; Rev. Simond's arrival, 8 ; some Piedmontese and Vaudois express desire to come out but change their minds, 10 ; fate of those who sailed in *Vosmaar*, 11 ; arrangements for the new arrivals, 12 ; French and Dutch intermingled, 12 ; subscription raised, 13 ; preponderance of female Refugees over male, 16 ; tenure of land given to, 20 ; map shewing extent of Colony in 1688, 21 ; settle along Berg river, 23 ; give French names to their farms, 23 ; extent of settlement in 1700, 24 ; first parish clerk, 24 ; request a schoolmaster, 24 ; number in 1723, 24 ; French language not to be encouraged, 25 ; sick comforter and schoolmaster for Dutch section appointed, 25 ; first church arrangements, 27 ; wish to form a separate congregation, 27 ; opposed by Cape but granted by XVII., 28 ; instructions to intermingle Dutch and French, 29 ; first consistory, want of church and parsonage felt, 29 ; condition of congregation, 30 ; new church built, 31 ; seating accommodation, 31 ; communion service, sexton, new organ built, 32 ; new church built, 33 ; clergymen who officiated, 33 ; mixing of Dutch and French 35 ; dying out of French language, 35 ; number of refugees in 1690, 35 ; authorities hope that French will be assimilated into Dutch nation, 36 ; prohibition to preach in French, 36 ; letters to Government to be written in Dutch, 37 ; evidence of French services held after order of 1701, 37 ; number who did not understand Dutch in 1723, 38 ; what travellers have remarked *re* Refugees, 39 ; feeling between French and Dutch, 40 ; the van der Stel movement, 41 ; influence upon Dutch language, 42 ; position in Europe when Refugees came out, Edict of Nantes, revoked, 43 ; places where Refugees sought safety, 44 ; comparison between names of those who went to Great Britain and those who came to Cape, 46 ; *reconnaissance*, 46 ; change in form and spelling of names, 47 ; reference to special Refugees to Cape, 48 *et seq.* ; day book of Surgeon le Grand, 49 ; agriculturists and vine dressers, 50 ; the Taillefersts, 51 ; La Bats, 51 ; Guillaume Chenut, 53 ; the Refugees as a community, 54 ; friendly letters to Holland by the Governor, 55 ; van der Stel's opinion of them, 56 ; black sheep in every flock, 57 ; those who returned to Europe, 57 ; signatures of some of the French Refugees, 58 ; list of Refugees who came out between 1688 and 1700, 59 *et seq.* ; list of those who came before 1688 and after 1700, 91 ; names of those who are no doubt of Huguenot origin and arrived after 1700, 93 ; French names in Company's service, 97 ; places of origin in France and Flanders, 98 ; extract of baptisms in Drakenstein church, 101 ; list of members of the Drakenstein congregation in 1715, 111 ; grants of land at Drakenstein issued before 1700, 111 ; miscellaneous land grants, 122 ; map shewing position of farms granted to French and Dutch settlers up to 1700, 124 ; extracts from principal documents relating to, 125 *et seq.*

FUNERAL, Service held in 1724 in French language, 38.

FURET, 68.

GABRILLA, 71.

GARDÉ, 65, 68, 118.

GARDIOL, 67, 69, 118.

GAUCHER, 42, 47, 50, 63, 70.

- GEBHARD, Revd., 35  
 GENEL, 47.  
 GERMANY, Refugees in, 10, 44, 45.  
 GILDENHUYLS, 64, 88.  
 GODEFROY, 70.  
 GOIRAUD, 70.  
 GOUDALLE, 84, 90.  
 GOURNAY, de Gournay, 9, 70, 78, 118.  
 GOUS, Gouws (see Gaucher).  
 GOUTIER, 84.  
 GRENOBLE, those who came from, 98.  
 DE GREVENBROEK, 90.  
 GRILLION, 70, 76.  
 DE GROOT, 25, 92.  
 GROS, 70.  
 GROVÉ, 79, 96.  
 GUILLIAUMÉ, 94.  
  
 DE HAAS, 67.  
 DE HAASE, 75.  
 HANSERES, or Hanseret, 71, 123.  
 HARTING, 82.  
 HAUMAN, 88.  
 HEEMRADEN, established 1682, 18 ; Secretary of Court of, 20 ; cases  
 before, 21 ; place in church for wives of, 31.  
 HOLLAND, laws of observed, 22 ; Refugees flee to, 4, 45.  
 HUCEBOS, Hucibos, Huibaux (see Huibeaux).  
 HUDEL, 52.  
 HUGO, Hugod, Hugot, 50, 71, 83, 93, 118, 123.  
 HUIBEAUX, 67, 89, 95.  
  
 IMBERT, 71, 118.  
 IRELAND, Refugees flee to, 45.  
 ISLE DE FRANCE, Refugees who came from, 98.  
 ISNARD, 95.  
  
 JACOB, or Jacobse, 62, 71, 72, 88, 119, 123.  
 DE JEUGD, 11.  
 JORDAAN (see Jourdan).  
 JORDIN, 51, 87.  
 JOSEPH, 71.  
 JOUBERT, 24, 71, 72, 76, 118, 124.  
 DE JOUCOURT, Revd., 76, 87.  
 JOURDAN, 24, 46, 68, 72, 73, 78, 80, 83, 94, 118, 122.  
 JUSTICE, administration of at Cape, 17 ; (see also Court of Justice).  
  
 KINA, 86.  
 DE KLERK (see de Clercq).  
 KOOL, 75.  
 KRYGSMAN. 96.  
  
 LA BAT, La Batte, 52, 73, 74.  
 DE LABUSCAGNE, 124.  
 DE LA CAILLE, Abbé, 39.  
 LA COSTÉ, those who came from, 99.  
 DE LA FONTAINE, 97.  
 LA GRANGE (see le Grange).  
 DE LA HAYE, 80.  
 LA MORIN (see Lomarin).

- LA MORY, 71.  
 LA MOTTE, Chalançon, those who came from, 98.  
 LA MOTTE d'Aigues, those who came from, 99.  
 LAMY, 97.  
 LAND, measure of, 12; held by Company's servants, 16; tenure at Cape, 20; disputes *re*, 21; tithes and transfer paid on, 21; grants of land at Drakenstein issued before 1700, 117; miscellaneous land grants, 122.  
 LANDDROST, appointed 1685, 18; Secretary of Court of Landdrost and Heemraden, 21; Drakenstein under jurisdiction of, 24.  
 LANGUAGE, publications in Dutch and French, 21; dying out of, 35 *et seq.* See also French language and Dutch.  
 LANGUEDOC, those who came from, 98.  
 DE LANOY, 38, 71, 74, 119.  
 DE LA PORTE, 47, 50, 74.  
 LA ROCHELLE, those who came from, 98.  
 DE LA ROGUE, 72.  
 LA TATTE, 74.  
 LAURENT, 52, 73.  
 LAURET, 74.  
 LAWS of Cape, 21; how published, 22.  
 LE BLEU, 75, 81.  
 LE BOUCQ, Revd., 25, 30.  
 LECHERET, 74.  
 LE CLAIR, 70.  
 LE CLERCQ, 50, 70 (see also de Clercq).  
 LECRÉVENT, 74, 119.  
 LE FEBRE, 38, 46, 61, 65, 74, 75, 80, 82, 88, 91, 92, 124.  
 LE FEBURE, 46, 48, 51, 74.  
 LE FEVRE, 75, 81.  
 LEGERET, (see Lecheret).  
 LE GRAND, 49, 75.  
 LE GRANGE, 75, 122.  
 LEGUAT, Remarks about Refugees, 39, 52.  
 LE HENRIETTE, 78.  
 LEKKERWYN (see Lecrévent).  
 LE LONG, 9, 72, 75, 76, 91, 119.  
 LE PAGE, 48.  
 LE RICHE, 12, 75, 119.  
 LE ROI, 47.  
 LE ROY, 78.  
 LE ROUX, 7, 46, 75, 82, 119, 122.  
 LE SAGE, 95.  
 LESERET (see Lecheret).  
 LE SUEUR, 33.  
 LEVETT, 97.  
 LIENNARD, 80.  
 LILLE (see Ryssel).  
 LISBURN, Refugees find safety in, 45.  
 LOMARIN, those who came from, 99.  
 LOMBARD, 62, 76, 119.  
 LORET, 76.  
 DE LORMEL, 97.  
 LOUW, 67, 94.  
 LUTIG, 32.  
  
 MADAN, 76.  
 MAETSUYKER, 15.  
 MAGNET, 76.

- MALAN, 38, 46, 76, 84, 119.  
 VAN MALCHEER, 59.  
 MALHERBE, 7, 38, 66, 76, 119.  
 MALINES, those who came from, 100.  
 MANIER, Manie, Manje, 60, 77, 119.  
 MANTIOR, 77.  
 MARAIS, 7, 29, 31, 59, 77, 79, 88, 119.  
 VAN MARCEVENE (see van Marseveen).  
 MARCHAND, 10.  
 MARCO, those who came from, 99.  
 MARÉ, Marees, 77, 122.  
 MARGRA, 92, 124.  
 VAN MARSEVEEN, 64, 65, 67, 82.  
 MARTHE, 72, 73, 78.  
 MARTIN, 9, 70, 78, 81.  
 MARTINEAU, 78.  
 MARTINET, 63, 78.  
 MATRIMONIAL COURTS, 17.  
 MAXWELL, 61.  
 MAZERES, those who came from, 98.  
 MECHELEN (see Monsnay).  
 MEDICAL, surgeons who came out, 48 *et seq.*; day book of Surgeon  
 le Grand, 49.  
 MEERBRAKEL, those who came from, 100.  
 MELET, 87.  
 MENANTO, 48, 66, 78.  
 MENARS la Ville, those who came from, 99.  
 MERCIER, French Minister in London, 35.  
 VAN DER MERWE, 82.  
 MESNARD, 38, 42, 47, 59, 78, 79.  
 MEYER, 29, 51, 58, 64, 78, 119, 122.  
 MICHIELS, 79.  
 MIDWIVES, how appointed at Cape, 48.  
 MIGAULT, 37, 45, 95.  
 MILITARY, Burghers to do military duty, 20.  
 MILLE, 59.  
 MINNAAR (see Mesnard).  
 MOECROON, those who came from, 100.  
 MOERKERKE, 9.  
 MONS, those who came from, 100.  
 MONSNAY, those who came from, 100.  
 MOREL, 97.  
 MOULLES, 46.  
 MOUTON, 61, 63, 78, 124.  
 MOUY, 75, 78, 79, 82, 124.  
 MYSAL, 79.  
  
 NAMES, change in form and spelling of, 47.  
 NANTES, those who came from, 98.  
 NAUDÉ, 38, 45, 95.  
 NEL, Niel, 24, 38, 47, 74, 77, 79, 95, 96, 120, 124.  
 VAN NIEKERK, 88.  
 NIMES, those who came from, 98.  
 NOGENTAL, entries of baptisms in Reformed Church at, 48.  
 NORMANDY, those who came from, 99.  
 NORWICH, 35, 43.  
 NOURTIER, Nortier, Nortje, 42, 50, 79, 80, 120.  
 NUREMBERG, 10.

- OATH of allegiance taken by Refugees, 3.  
 OLIVES, planting of, 2, 45.  
 OLIVIER, 97.  
*Oosterlandt*, 7.  
 ORANGE, those who came from, 99.  
 ORLEANNAIS, 99.  
 ORLEANS, those who came from, 99.  
 OTTE, 97.  
 OVINGTON, Revd., remarks on Refugees, 39.  
  
 PAARL, township of, 24; see also Drakenstein.  
 PAILLON, 52.  
 PAIN, 52.  
 PARIS, those who came from, 98.  
 PARISEL, 80, 120.  
 PASMAN, 92.  
 PASTE, 80.  
 PELANCHON, 73, 80.  
 PETEL, 87.  
 DE PERRONE, 80.  
 PERROTIT, 80.  
 PICARDY, those who came from, 99.  
 PIEDMONTESE, 2, 8, 10.  
 PIENAAR, Pinard, 7, 50, 80, 120.  
 POGEAU (see Posseaux).  
 POIGNER, 97.  
 POINTAIX, those who came from, 98.  
 POITIERS, those who came from, 99.  
 POITOU, 99.  
 POSSEAUX, 60, 61, 81.  
 POTIER, Potje, 81, 124.  
 DE POTTER, 93.  
 POUISSEON, 95, 122, 124.  
 POUVOIR, 81.  
 PRÉVOT, 9, 64, 65, 81, 82, 124.  
 PROVENCE, those who came from, 99.  
 PROVO, Provost, Pruvost (see Prévot).  
  
 RADYN, 94.  
 RATTLEWATCH, 18.  
*Reconnaissance*, entries of, 46.  
 REE, 59.  
 VAN REEDE, 12, 17.  
 REGULATIONS, drawn up to guide refugees, 2.  
 VAN RENAN (see Drouin).  
 RÉNÉ, Resine, 82.  
 RETIEF, Retif, 78, 82, 83, 120, 124.  
 REVENUE, 21.  
 RICHARD, 72, 82.  
 VAN RIEBEECK, 26.  
 VAN DER RIET, 87.  
 ROCHEFORT, 61, 82, 124.  
 ROI, 65, 82, 120 (see also Roy).  
 ROSIER, 82.  
 ROSSAUX (see Rousseau).  
 ROSSOUW, 68.  
 ROUEN, those who came from, 99.  
 ROULIN, 87.  
 ROUSSE, 82.

- ROUSSEAU, 29, 31, 64, 71, 77, 78, 83, 93, 120, 124.  
 ROUSSELET, 96.  
 ROUX, 24, 26, 31, 38, 83, 84, 120.  
 ROY, 59.  
 DE RUELLE, 28, 62, 67, 77, 84.  
 DE RYCK (see le Riche).  
 RYSSSEL, those who came from, 100.
- SABATIER, 57, 85.  
 DE SAINNE, 80.  
 ST. AMANT, those who came from, 100.  
 ST. JEAN, 6.  
 DE ST. JEAN, 50, 96.  
 ST. OMER, those who came from, 100.  
 SAINTONGE, those who came from, 99.  
 SAUMUR, those who came from, 98.  
 DE SAVOYE, 7, 28, 50, 57, 62, 63, 79, 85, 86, 120.  
*Schelde*, 7, 9.  
*Schielandt*, 10.  
 SCHOOLS, first schoolmaster, 24; Dutch schoolmaster, 25; instructions, *re*, 29; High School at the Cape, 34; use of Dutch in, 36.  
 SEDAN, those who came from, 98.  
 SELINGUE, 80.  
 SELLIER (see Cellier).  
 SENECAL, Senechal, Senekal, Seneschal, 31, 47, 67, 86, 120.  
 SENET, 86.  
 SERRURIER, 33, 45, 96.  
 SEUGNET, Seugneté, 84, 91.  
 SEXTON, duties and emoluments, 32.  
 SEZILLE, 75.  
 SHIPS that brought out Refugees: *Berg China*, *Borssenburg*, *Voor-schooten*, *Oosterlandt*, *Schelde*, *Zuid Beveland*, *'t Wapen van Alkmaar*, *Zion*, *Vosmaar*, *Westhoven*, *Donkervliet*, *Driebergen*.  
 SIMOND, Rev. P., 8, 9, 12, 28, 29, 33, 86, 120.  
 SIMOND, Rev. F., 50.  
 SIMONDIIUM, 8.  
 SIX, 80.  
 SLICHER, Revd., 34.  
 SNITH, 48, 62.  
 SNYMAN, 51, 86.  
 VAN SOETERMEER, 60.  
 SOLLIER, 50, 87, 122.  
 SOUDIERE, those who came from, 98.  
 SOUTER, 97.  
 SOUTH Carolina, refugees sent to, 46.  
 STATUTES of Batavia, observed at Cape, 22.  
 STEENWERCK, those who came from, 100.  
 VAN DER STEL, Simon, Commander, informed that Refugees are being sent to Cape, 4; how he received the French deputation, 27; instructions *re* mixing of French and Dutch settlers, 29, 35; writes to Holland in friendly strain about French, 55; changed opinion, hoped to keep Cape a Dutch settlement, 56; instructions to his son, 56.  
 VAN DER STEL, Willem Adriaan, Governor, "troubles" of, 20; movement against, 41; opinion of the Refugees, 56.  
 STELLENBOSCH, some Refugees settled at, 12; founded 1687, 17; Colony of, 24; Refugees do not wish to form part of congregation, 27; schools and schoolmasters, 29; services at, 35; farms and lands issued in, 122.  
 SUBSCRIPTION raised for Refugees, 13.

- SWITZERLAND, 44.  
 TABOUREUX, 77, 85, 87.  
 TAILLEFERT, 7, 31, 48, 51, 65, 68, 74, 77, 87, 88, 89, 121.  
 TAS, 41.  
 TERREBLANCHE, Terblanche, Terblans, 42, 47, 88.  
 TERRIER, 72, 88.  
 THERON, Therond, 31, 34, 58, 65, 77, 89, 121, 124  
 THIBAULT, Capt. L. M., 32  
 TIMMENDORF, 96.  
 TOULON, those who came from, 99.  
 TOURNAI, those who came from, 100.  
 TRADE controlled by Company, 19.  
 TRAIKAIN, 52.  
 TRANSFER Duty, 21.  
 TROULLAT, 97.  
 UZES, those who came from, 98.  
 VALENTYN, Revd. F., description of church, 30.  
 VALLÈTE, 65, 89.  
 VAUDOISEN, some offer to go to Cape, 10.  
 VERDEAU, 73, 89.  
 VERDETTE, 76, 89.  
 VERMEULEN, 66.  
 VERON, 92, 121.  
 VIELLE EGLISES, those who came from, 99.  
 DE VIFFE, 81.  
 DE VILLIERS, 10, 25, 28, 29, 31, 42, 46, 47, 49, 51, 69, 78, 89, 94, 95, 121.  
 VILLION, Viljoen, 51, 65, 92, 124.  
 VINEDRESSERS, 50.  
 VINEGAR, those sent out who could make, 2.  
 VINES, planting of, 2, 46.  
 VIRET, 9, 90.  
 VITOUT, Vitu, 74, 79, 90.  
 VIVIER, or Viviers, 47, 52, 58, 90, 121, 122.  
*Vooleser*, first appointment, 24.  
*Voorschooten*, 7.  
 DE VOS, 71.  
*Vosmaar*, 10, 11.  
 VOYAGE taken two centuries ago, 6.  
 VAN VUUREN, 72, 77.  
 WAERAND, 71.  
 WALDENSES, some offer to go to Cape, 10.  
*'t Wapen van Alkmaar*, 7, 9, 10.  
 WATER disputes, 21.  
 WAVRANT (see Waerand).  
 WEEWEEJE (see Vivier).  
 WELLINGTON, refugees settle near present town of, 24.  
*Westhoven*, 10, 11.  
 VAN DER WEY, 61.  
 WIEBEAUX (see Huibeaux).  
 WILLEMS, 83.  
 VAN WYK, 75.  
 WYLANT, 26.  
 VAN ZIJL, 29, 66.  
*Zion*, 10.  
*Zuid Beveland*, 7, 9.





UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY  
Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

JAN 21 1964

MAY 11 1964

RECEIVED

MAY 10 1964

~~LD~~ URL JAN 6 REC'D URL LD

RENEWAL FEB 13 1967

REC'D LD URL 1967

~~LD~~ OCT 25 1968

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



**AA** 000 997 432 0

